SHARING THE MESSAGE THROUGH

STORYING…

A BIBLE TEACHING METHOD

FOR EVERYONE

Revised Edition

LaNette W. Thompson
Acknowledgments

To Dr. Jim Slack and J.O. Terry, who at the invitation of Dr. Bill Bullington introduced storying to West Africa, thank you. I thank Dr. Barbara Whittington, who proposed the writing of this book, for her foresight and support. For Pat Bellinger’s editing skills and encouragement, I am also thankful. I appreciate Dr. Grant Lovejoy’s assistance in reviewing the biblical truths and Cathy Curtis’ help in reviewing the text. My special thanks to my husband Marvin whose encouragement and computer skills made publication possible.

© Copyright 1996
LaNette W. Thompson
Burkina Faso Baptist Mission
International Mission Board of the
Southern Baptist Convention

Second Printing 1997
Third Printing 1999
Revised Edition 2003

Revised Edition, Copyright 2003
LaNette W. Thompson
All rights reserved.

Distributed by:
LaNette W. Thompson
B.P. 2017
Bamako, Mali
Email: Mthom53444@aol.com

Words marked with an asterisk (*) are defined in the glossary.

To
my African brothers
and sisters in Christ:

May this book help you
as you share the Message
with those who have
never heard
and with those
who have heard but
have never understood.

Special Note
If you wish to translate or adapt this
material, or if an electronic copy would be
helpful, please contact me at the e-mail
address listed on this page.

Also, please send me your comments,
suggestions and storying experiences so
that I might better equip others.

LaNette W. Thompson
The old woman threaded her way through the crowd of women huddled around me. I watched from the corner of my eye as someone offered her a stool. She pulled it over to sit close beside me. I had just finished the lesson and was preparing to leave. Because many of the women had arrived late, I had already repeated the Bible story eight times. The old woman sat on the stool and stared at me. I greeted her as I continued to gather my things. Then, one of the other women touched my arm gently. "You'll have to tell it again," she said. "She's never heard."

As I travel through West Africa, through the countless villages, the bustling cities, I hear these words again and again in my mind. "Tell it again.... She's never heard." In one tiny village, I watched a group of village elders as they sat discussing a well project, their lined faces alight with welcome for the white people in their midst. As they sat beneath a huge mango tree, gesturing and laughing, I asked myself how I could share the gospel with these men. They are not of the ethnic group I work with, so I cannot speak their language. But even if I could, if I told them they were lost, they would look at me in wonder. They had lived in the same village all their lives. How could they be lost? I could give them a Bible. But none of them can read. I could move to their village, learn their language, and teach them to read. But that would take a very long time. And what about their neighbors just a few kilometers to the west who speak a different language? Who will go to them?

The Bible says in 2 Peter 3:9 that, "The Lord...is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance." God cares about those elderly men in that obscure village. He knows that they, too, need to hear the gospel message in a way that they can understand. He has given us a teaching method uniquely suited for sharing the message in West Africa. It is a method that Jesus used, telling stories to teach truth. Bible stories to teach biblical truth. This book will help you learn about this Bible teaching method. But who will go and tell these Bible stories?

The number of people in West Africa who have never heard the gospel is overwhelming. We must add to that figure the number of those who have heard and may even frequent our churches but have not become new creatures in Christ because they have never really understood the gospel. We, as strangers, come to your land with a calling and a great vision but limited human resources. We struggle with learning the language, becoming acceptable in your culture, and maintaining long-distance family relationships. How can we go to every village, to every neighborhood to share the message of Christ? We cannot. But West Africa can be reached. It must be reached.

God's call to Isaiah still rings through the centuries. "Whom shall I send? And who will go for us?" God is calling more and more African Christians to become pastors and missionaries...missionaries to the cities...missionaries to the villages...missionaries to Muslims and to ethnic groups that have never heard. As God shares his vision, you are responding. How will West Africa be reached and the message of salvation shared? African reaching African. Heart reaching heart.

May we all, hand in hand, look to God for his direction.
## CONTENTS

Preface

Chapter One: **Communicating the Message**................................. 1
Chapter Two: **Determining the Message**........................................... 13
Chapter Three: **Preparing the Message**........................................... 21
Chapter Four: **Telling the Message**.................................................. 33
Chapter Five: **Sharing the Message**.................................................. 38

Appendix

- **Glossary**...................................................................................... 46
- **Suggested Stories for the Evangelism Track**........................... 48
- **Bible Lessons**.................................................................................. 51

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>God's Word, the Bible</th>
<th>Moses' Death; The Israelites Enter the Promised Land</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Spirit World and Satan</td>
<td>The Israelites Want a King</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Creation</td>
<td>David and Saul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam and Eve</td>
<td>Saul and the Witch (Medium) of Endor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Flood</td>
<td>David and Solomon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tower of Babel</td>
<td>Elijah and the Prophets of Baal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God's Covenant with Abraham</td>
<td>Prophecies of Isaiah and Micah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ishmael and the Sign of the Covenant</td>
<td>John's Birth; The Announcement of Jesus' Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham Welcomes Three Visitors</td>
<td>The Birth of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodom and Gomorrah</td>
<td>Jesus in the Temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth of Isaac; Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away</td>
<td>The Baptism of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham Tested</td>
<td>The Temptation of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob, Esau, and the Blessings of Isaac</td>
<td>Jesus and his Disciples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob's Dream</td>
<td>The Parable of the Sower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Sold by his Brothers</td>
<td>Jesus Heals a Demon-possessed Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph in Egypt</td>
<td>Jesus Calms the Storm and Feeds the Five Thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Forgives his Brothers</td>
<td>Jesus and Nicodemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Israelites Become Slaves; Moses' Birth</td>
<td>John the Baptist Questions Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God Calls Moses</td>
<td>Jesus, the Bread of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moses Before Pharaoh</td>
<td>Jesus and the Religious Leaders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Exodus; Crossing the Red Sea</td>
<td>What Makes Someone Unclean?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God Provides Water and Food</td>
<td>Jesus Heals a Blind Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ten Commandments</td>
<td>Jesus Raises Lazarus from the Dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tabernacle; The Golden Calf</td>
<td>Jesus Announces his Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Israelites Explore Canaan</td>
<td>The Last Supper and Jesus' Arrest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Water of Meriba; The Poisonous Snakes</td>
<td>The Crucifixion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Resurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invitation to Accept Christ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age."

Matthew 28:18-20

Issiaka watched as the members of his congregation began to move to the front of the small mud-block church in response to the words of the evangelist. Each evening it had been the same. "Do you want peace? Do you want joy? Then follow Jesus!" the evangelist had cried. And the people had come. All of them. Every night. Even those who had been Christians for years. Even those who tomorrow would go to the diviner to ask him to consult the ancestors to see if it were time to plant the corn. The evangelist, Reverend Jenkins, was a good man. He meant well. Issiaka didn't dare say anything to him. But something was wrong. Terribly wrong. The people just didn't understand.

The evangelist had a message he wanted to give to the people. He spoke, and the people listened. But it is not enough for people to listen. They must also understand. The process of giving and understanding a message is called communication*. Communication involves three things: (1) someone with a message, (2) the message itself, and (3) someone who receives the message.

Even when these three things are present, it does not mean that communication takes place. For communication to occur, the person hearing the message must understand the information in the same way the message giver intended.

For example, Boukary's teacher tells him that Boukary is first in his class. Boukary runs home from school to tell his father. He wants to share some news. The fact that he is first in his class is the message, and Boukary's father is the one with whom he wants to share the news. But what if Boukary speaks French when he talks to his father? Since his father does not speak French, communication will not take place. Communication will be blocked because the father cannot understand his son's message. The three things necessary for communication were present. There was a person with a message. There was a message. There was someone to hear the message. But communication did not take place because the person hearing the message could not understand it. Boukary's father heard only sounds.

For communication to take place, the person giving the message has to give it to the person listening in a manner the hearer can understand. It does not matter that the person giving the message is a good person who cares about others. It does not matter that the news is important and true. If the person hearing the message cannot understand it, communication does not take place.

The message must be given in a language that the hearer can understand. But sometimes, communication involves more than using the same language. True communication involves knowing something about the person hearing the message. The same words can mean different things to different people.
This story shows us how a young man and a young woman can interpret the same words in a different way.

Koffi wiped the sweat from his face with his handkerchief. He had finally finished picking the ripe tomatoes in his field. He looked at the other people from his village who still worked in the hot sun. At least they didn't have to haul water from a long distance. The river beside their village provided plenty of water. He must hurry and change his clothes before the bush taxi left for the city. His work in the fields was finished for the day. By this evening, he should be at his uncle Kouakou's house. Koffi would get a good price for his tomatoes in the city. Besides, tomorrow was Sunday, and he always enjoyed going to the big church that Kouakou attended.

The next morning, Koffi, Kouakou, and Kouakou's family walked to church. They were a little late. The choir was already singing. Koffi could not help staring at one of the young women in the choir. He watched her all through the service. She was beautiful. Kouakou leaned over and whispered in Koffi's ear, "Her name is Anmouie. She is not from our ethnic group, but she is a good Christian. I will introduce you later." Koffi tried to concentrate on what the pastor was saying, but all he could think about was Anmouie. He decided it would be a good time to spend a few weeks in the city visiting his uncle. His little brother would take care of his fields.

Anmouie had noticed Koffi watching her during the service. She had pretended to be surprised when Kouakou's wife had told her that Kouakou wanted to speak to her. When Anmouie shook Koffi's hand, she thought about how handsome and strong Koffi was.

One evening, after several weeks of meeting Anmouie at church activities, Koffi walked with her to her parents' courtyard. As they walked, Koffi thought about the best way to express his feelings for Anmouie. He wanted her to be his wife. Koffi thought about the small house he would build for her in his parents' courtyard. He thought about how Anmouie would work with him all day in the fields. They could grow more tomatoes and even plant a field of green beans. She would be such a good wife!

At the same moment, Anmouie was thinking of Koffi. It was clear that he wanted to ask her to marry him. She thought about the house they would have in the city. She thought about Koffi working for her father in her father's store. She thought about what fun it would be to be married, to wear pretty clothes for Koffi so that he would be proud of her. She would be such a good wife!

Koffi's idea of marriage to Anmouie, and Anmouie's idea of marriage to Koffi are not the same. Koffi and Anmouie look at the term "good wife" differently. Koffi lives in the country where it is important that everyone works hard. He thinks a good wife is one who works in the fields. Anmouie has always lived in the city. She is not used to working in the fields. Anmouie thinks a good wife is one who wears pretty clothes so that her husband will be proud of her. If Koffi and Anmouie get married without understanding their differences, they will have many problems!

People look at life differently because their backgrounds are not the same. Your culture is different from the culture of other ethnic groups. Just like Koffi and Anmouie, a person from the country looks at, or views, things differently from someone in the city. How people understand the things around them depends on where they were born, their family, education, and experiences. The word that we use to describe how people view life and the world around them is "worldview*."

The African worldview is different from the European worldview because Africa has a different history. But not all Africans have the same worldview. Even though a Malian and an Ivoirian's worldview may be similar, there will still be many differences. Much of Mali is desert. Côte d'Ivoire is on the ocean. A Muslim salt merchant from the desert will look at things differently from a fisherman who fishes in the ocean and practices African Traditional Religion. A Christian's worldview is different from a Muslim's worldview because the Christian has had experiences that are different from the Muslim. Even a Muslim who becomes a Christian looks at things differently from a Christian who does not come from a Muslim background. When people are educated, they learn many new things which may affect their worldview. They may learn about different causes of sickness or better ways to farm, all of which affect the way they look at things around them.
For true communication to take place, the one giving the message should understand the worldview of the one hearing the message. If the one giving the message understands the hearers' worldview, he or she will be able to use words or expressions that the hearers can understand.

Whose job is it to see that communication takes place? In the story of the evangelist who was speaking in Issiaka's church, it is the job of the evangelist to preach the message in a way the people can understand. In the example of Boukary and his father, should Boukary's father run to find someone who can translate if Boukary speaks to him in French? No. It is Boukary's job to give the news in a way his father can understand. In the story of Koffi and Anmouie, since Koffi is the one who will ask Anmouie to marry him, it is Koffi's job to see that Anmouie understands what marriage means to him.

God knows the importance of communication. God had a message he wanted to give to us. God wanted us to know that he loved us and that we could know him. Long ago, God gave this message to prophets, and they preached the message to the people. But the people did not always understand. God then became man, in the person of Jesus Christ, to bring the message of his love to the world. The story of God giving his message to humankind is found in the Bible. God's Holy Spirit helps us to understand the Bible, God's Word. Communication takes place between the one with the message, God, and the reader because the Holy Spirit helps the reader understand the message of the Bible.

When Jesus came to earth, he wanted the people to understand his message. How did Jesus teach them? The Bible says that Jesus did not say anything to the crowds without using parables or stories (Mark 4:34). Why did Jesus use stories?

In John 1 we learn that Jesus was with God before the creation of the world. Everything was made through him. Nothing was made without him. It is certain that Jesus knew how our minds work and how we learn. He is very familiar with our cognitive processes.*

Here is a question for you: How many hands did Paul have?

Write your answer here: _______

You used your cognitive processes to find the answer to this question. First, you read the words. While reading, you realized that each sound you read makes up an English word. You searched for the meaning of the words in your memory. Perhaps you asked yourself, which Paul? Is it the Apostle Paul or someone else?

You thought about Paul's identity. You then may have wondered why you were asked such a question. After thinking, you probably wrote, “2.”

Understanding what you see, searching your memory, thinking, reasoning, decision-making, and imagining are all part of our cognitive processes. We use our cognitive processes without even realizing what we are doing.

Researchers in the area of cognitive psychology have studied the cognitive processes of human beings. Much is not known, and what is known is difficult to understand. One thing we do know is that our experiences, our knowledge and our understanding of the world around us is organized in our minds in a type of story. We call these stories cognitive schemata*.

Cognitive schemata are general outlines like a script or story that we hold in our minds that help us to live and understand the world around us. They tell us what to expect or how to behave in a certain situation as well as how to understand the words we are hearing or the events we are experiencing.
Each of us has a restaurant schema. If I say, “Last night, I went to a restaurant,” you will understand me, even if you do not know to which restaurant I went. You understand me because we share a restaurant schema. Our restaurant schema has several parts or stages. It includes the idea that we go somewhere because we want to eat something. We go to a place where someone is selling food that has been prepared or will be prepared for us to eat. We decide what to eat. We pay for the food. When we are finished eating, we leave without washing the dishes or cleaning the kitchen.

If someone goes to a restaurant in Africa, Asia, the United States, or Europe, this schema remains the same. That does not mean that every restaurant is the same. Restaurants are very different throughout the world. However, the parts that make up a restaurant schema are similar wherever we are. When we say the word “restaurant,” our hearers understand the schema or “story” that gives meaning to the word without us having to explain. Communication takes place.

Our cognitive schemata begin forming when we are babies and new schemata are formed whenever we experience something new. They are also formed when we read information, as we use our imagination, and as we listen to others’ stories.

As children, our parents told us stories or we observed how we should act in certain situations. We were taught, for example, how to greet people, how to eat, and how to dress ourselves. Our parents’ instructions were like a story as they said, “First you do this…. As small children, we learned to dress ourselves. It took a lot of time, and we made mistakes. Once the “getting dressed” schema was formed, however, we began to put on our clothes without thinking about how to do it. Our “getting dressed” schema guided us.

As adults, if we know we are going to do something we have never done, we ask others who are experienced in the situation to tell us their “stories.” Through their stories, we begin to form a schema of what the experience might be like. This schema becomes set as we experience the situation ourselves. For example, someone who has never driven a car but who wants to learn will begin watching others as they drive. He or she will ask about their driving experiences. Once the person learns to drive, he or she will have his or her own personal stories to share with others.

It is very difficult to change a schema once it is well formed. If someone does not have a schema for a word or a new experience, it is impossible to understand the word or experience, even if the person is in the middle of the experience. The person tries to fit what is happening into the cognitive schemata he or she has already formed in order to understand the new experience.

In Acts 14:8-18, because of the miracle that Paul had done in Lystra, the crowd called Barnabas, Zeus and Paul they called Hermes. They wanted to offer sacrifices to Paul and Barnabas. Why? The people of Lystra did not have a schema of the living God, a schema common to the Israelites. The crowd did not understand the miraculous healing of the lame man. They thought their gods had taken human form and come down to them. They used the cognitive schemata they had already formed to try to understand what had happened.

The more cognitive schemata people have in common, the more their worldview is the same. For communication to take place between two people, each person’s schema of the term or event they are discussing must be similar.

Even the communication schema differs depending upon our worldview. In the American worldview, the value of the message is found in the message itself. It is the message or information that is important. That is why Americans talk about “carrying the message,” and study more effective ways to “give” the message. In the traditional African worldview, however, the value of the message is tied to the person giving the message. The relationship between the person giving the message and the receiver of the message as well as the messenger’s character and behavior are important elements for the receiver in determining whether the message has value. In this worldview, the messenger who does not spend adequate time with the receiver, who does not become “worthy” in the receiver’s eyes, will cause the receiver to question the importance or truth of the message.
Often, the words that Christians use when doing evangelism are difficult for the hearers to understand because they do not share the same cognitive schemata as the Christians.

Once, an enthusiastic group of young Christians went to a Muslim village to hold an evangelistic meeting. They set up their loudspeakers and drums. The preacher preached and asked the village people who had gathered to “become Christians.” The elders of the village picked up rocks and drove the Christians out of town. Later, the Christians talked about the “hard hearts” of the people in the village. Several years later, however, when others went to the village and quietly began to learn the worldview of the people there, they asked, “What is a Christian?”

The answers surprised them. “Christians are drunkards” the village people said. “They worship idols. They never pray except once a week when they go into a building. They use drums which show they have no respect for God.” The village people’s schema of Christian and the preacher’s schema were not the same. The village had chased out the Christians because they thought that by being asked to “become a Christian” they were being asked to drink alcohol and worship idols! This same village was very open to hearing the stories from God’s Word and many people accepted Christ. They called themselves “disciples of Jesus” so that the village people would not be confused.

When we use terms that people do not understand because we do not share the same schema, the message is not understood and communication does not take place. When we teach the Bible, too many times we do not pay attention to the worldview of those who are listening. We think they will understand the terms we use such as “love,” “salvation,” or “sin.” For those who follow Traditional African Religion, sin is anything that causes disharmony in their family. To hear that God hates sin, without understanding the Bible’s definition of sin, may make them think that God is displeased when they do not do what their family tells them.

How can the people understand what sin is? Romans 7:7 shows us that we understand sin by understanding the law. Therefore, we must teach the Old Testament as well as the New Testament. It is very important to tell enough Bible stories for the people to form schemata of what the Bibles says about these terms.

In this story, we see that to understand a story, we must know the beginning.

Lassina loved to watch television each evening at his neighbor's house. One day, Lassina's father sent him to buy grain in the village. It was dark when he returned. After giving his father the news from the village, Lassina rushed to his neighbor's house. The movie on the television was almost over. Lassina noticed his sister Marie was crying as she watched the film. Lassina watched the last ten minutes of the movie, but he could not see why his sister was crying. There was just an old Chinese man dying on a mat as his family huddled around him. There weren't even any good fight scenes.

When the movie was over, Lassina walked slowly to his home, his hands in his pockets. Marie jabbered about the great movie they had just seen with its fantastic ending. It hadn't seemed like such a great story to him. Lassina kicked a mango seed out of his path. Perhaps if he had seen the beginning, he would have understood the ending.

When Christians share the message of the Bible, we often leave out the beginning. We may talk about Jesus' love or the work of the Holy Spirit. But how can people understand Jesus' love if they do not understand that God is love or the work of the Holy Spirit if they do not understand that God is Spirit? Can they understand their need to be saved when they do not understand what sin is and that God hates sin? When one does not know the beginning of a story, it is difficult to understand the end.

Jesus knew the importance of telling the whole story. After Jesus rose from the dead, he explained the meaning of his suffering to the two men he met on the Emmaus road. Luke 24:27 says, "And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself." The men already knew the stories of Moses and the prophets. Because they carried these stories in their memories, they understood Jesus when he used these stories to explain about himself. They did not have to go to the synagogue to read the stories from the Law. The stories were in their memories. Jesus retold these stories for a purpose, so that the men could learn the truth about him.
In Palestine, where Jesus lived when he was on the earth, only a small number of the people could read or write. The rest of the people were oral communicators. Someone who cannot read or write is called an oral communicator because he or she communicates orally, or by mouth, through speech rather than the written word. An oral communicator is also someone who prefers to communicate through listening and speaking rather than reading or writing. Readers who live in cultures where most of the people are oral communicators often use the same methods that oral communicators use to learn and remember information. In Jesus' time, almost all of the people in Palestine (about 95%) were oral communicators. Jesus knew how important it was for the people to understand his message. He wanted them to remember what he told them. That may be why Jesus used stories and proverbs to teach the people. Everyone loves stories. People who read remember stories. Also, oral communicators remember stories and learn from them.

Until recent years, very little was known about the difference that learning to read made in one's life. Adults who learned to read as children do not understand what it is like to live in a world without reading.

Everyone is born as an oral communicator. As soon as we are born, we begin to express our wants and needs. Babies learn that if they cry, they will be fed. As we grow and learn to talk, we can ask for what we want. As children, we depend upon our family to teach us and to meet our needs. Family relationships are very important. When people learn to read, they find that they can learn things from books. Though relationships are still important, readers can become more independent because they do not depend only on people to learn new things.

For oral communicators, if relationships are broken, communication is broken. They cannot read a book and get caught up in the story. If oral communicators have no one to talk to, they have only silence. They are cut off from the rest of the world. If oral communicators want to learn something, they must depend on people to teach them. Because oral communicators need people to listen to them and to teach them, relationships with others are the most important thing in their lives. They do not think of themselves as individuals or as separate from their family. They are always a part of a group, either a family, an ethnic group, or a community.

In Africa today, because many young people know how to read and can gain knowledge from books, their worldview is changing. Many young people have become more independent and question their parents' ways of doing things. Young people often do not understand the importance of keeping good relationships with the people of their village.

In this story, we see how a woman, Aminata, has difficulty in understanding her daughter's feelings.

Aminata added another cup of rice to the boiling water. Two more visitors had arrived from the village. They had come to buy seed, and of course they would stay with her family. Aminata's husband was an important man in the city. Aminata picked up the ladle and carefully stirred the bubbling sauce in the other pot. Though there was probably enough, she would wait to eat until the men had eaten. Just then, her daughter Anne entered the courtyard. Anne, who was sixteen, attended a private high school a few blocks away. Anne put her school books on the bench and came to stand beside her mother. She looked at the two strangers who were leaning against the tree in the courtyard. "Have more people from the village come to eat our food?" Anne asked her mother.

"Shhh," Aminata said. "They'll hear you." Anne turned her back to the two men.

"I suppose they brought no food with them, and they expect us to feed them during their whole stay," she whispered to her mother. Aminata continued to stir the sauce. Young people today. They just don't understand, she thought.

Because they are open to new ideas, educated young people are often more interested in accepting the gospel than older people who are oral communicators. The older people who do not understand the gospel become suspicious of the church because they feel the church is taking their children away from them. Many times, children are ashamed of their parents if their parents cannot read. It is important for
the church to find a way to communicate the gospel message to oral communicators as well as literates so that family relationships can be strengthened instead of weakened.

As we have seen, once people learn to read, their worldview may change. For example, readers may look at time differently from oral communicators. Readers are sometimes impatient. Oral communicators are usually more interested in events than in time. In an event, there is always a beginning and an end, as in this example with Koffi.

Koffi told Kouakou's pastor he had to return to his village. The pastor asked him how far the village was from the city. Koffi thought a moment and said, "It is two hours away by bush taxi."

Did Koffi answer the pastor's question? No. He told the pastor how long it would take to get to his village rather than how many kilometers away it was. He considered the beginning of the trip and his arrival in the village. Koffi thinks in terms of events, not distance, because he has never studied how to measure distance. Even though he said he could arrive in his village in two hours, we all know that depending upon the condition of the bush taxi and the road, the time it takes for the trip could be more or less than two hours. But the pastor understood what Koffi said. Communication took place.

Until recently, people who could read did not stop to think about how oral communicators learn. Some readers even thought that oral communicators were not as smart as literates. This is not true. Oral communicators are as smart as readers. They learn and remember in ways that are different. Do you remember the fables your mother or grandmother may have taught you as a child? Cultural values are passed on from generation to generation through these stories. Stories are an important part of every culture.

How do people remember important information? Researchers have found that oral communicators often put information into a story or proverb to help them remember. To an oral communicator, the spoken word and sound is full of power and wonder. All sounds are important. Rhythmic sounds and dance have special importance and interest. Words are fun. Oral communicators love to use proverbs and riddles. They often remember important information by putting the information into songs. Literates, those who can read and write, often write down information they want to remember. They may have difficulty remembering the information without their notes, however.

Jesus knew the best methods to use to teach his followers. In addition to using stories and proverbs, Jesus knew that people can learn to do something by watching someone else do it, and then by doing it themselves. Oral communicators especially will keep doing a new task over and over until they learn to do it correctly. Jesus chose twelve men to stay with him and learn from him. They followed Jesus everywhere he went. They watched him as he taught the people. They watched him as he went off by himself to pray. They watched him as he took care of the people's needs. As Jesus and his disciples traveled together, Jesus used every opportunity to teach them.

The Bible says that we, too, are to make disciples. People learn about Christianity by living it, not by just studying about it. But they need good Christian models, and they need to be taught in a way they can understand.

For an oral communicator, it is not enough to meet once or twice a week for an hour of Bible study. Remember, oral communicators cannot read the Bible every day on their own as readers can. In the past, the church's answer to the needs of the oral communicator has been to try to teach the oral communicator to read. Some churches did not allow people to be church members if they could not read. Learning to read and write is very important, and everyone should be encouraged to learn to read. But many people, especially older people, have difficulty learning to read. Often, it is the younger people who can read. If young people are the only ones who hold positions of leadership in the church, we are wasting the experience and wisdom of the older people. Many women are often too busy to learn to read, and yet they need to grow spiritually. There are still many ethnic groups that do not have the Bible translated into their language. We cannot wait to teach these people until they have the Bible or until they learn to read. We must look to the Bible and the teaching methods of Jesus for direction on how to teach oral communicators so that they can understand the gospel message.
Christians know that the Bible is a wonderful book. It is God's Holy Word. The Bible is indeed a wonderful book—for those who can read. For those who cannot read, the Bible is still God's Holy Word. But, it is a mystery. If we readers are going to teach the Bible to oral communicators, we must teach the Bible in a way the nonreader can understand. Remember, it is the job of the person with the message to see that communication takes place.

In our churches and communities, we have the three things necessary for communication to take place. We have preachers, teachers, and Christians who want to share the biblical message. We have the message, God's Holy Word. We have people who want to understand the message of the Bible. Why is communication not taking place? Perhaps one problem is our teaching methods.

There are several styles of teaching methods. Schools in West Africa as well as American and European missionaries use what we call “western teaching methods.” Most African churches also use this type of teaching method. For centuries, however, in most areas of Africa, the people have used African traditional teaching methods. Although these methods can be different for each ethnic group, there are many similarities.

Western teaching methods are based on the western worldview. The message or information to be shared is very important. The teacher must be worthy to teach. Teachers are not judged to be worthy by their character or behavior, but rather by their knowledge of the subject they are teaching. It is not necessary that the students know personal information about the teacher or have a relationship with the teacher. In fact, when large conferences are taught, the organizers often look for someone to teach who lives far away, whom the students do not know, someone they can bring in as a way of stressing the importance of the conference. Those teaching sessions with local teachers are not seen as being as important.

Some general characteristics of western teaching methods are:

- The teaching includes lectures and written exercises. There is more emphasis on learning information than putting the information into practice.
- The teaching is limited to a specific place and a specific time.
- The teacher must have studied the subject for several years, preferably at a school. For example, even parents with college degrees often do not feel equipped to teach their young children if the parents have not had specific training to be a teacher.
- The teacher should be able to analyze the subject and give his or her own interpretations. Such preparation and training costs a lot of money.
- Since the teacher knows more that the others, he or she is in a position of power and deserves a salary.
- Those who listen to the teaching cannot easily repeat it without using their notes.
- Since the students are not experts in the subject, they are not expected to teach the subject to others.
- The teacher must have a place to teach, a room or building that is apart from others so that the students can listen to the teacher. The room is arranged to meet the needs of the teacher.
- The students do not participate in the teaching because their job is to listen. They must be silent and respectful, speaking only when the teacher gives them permission.
- The students’ understanding of the subject depends upon the teacher or the availability of books on the subject. If the teacher does not teach, the students cannot learn unless they read about the subject themselves.
- Starting new classes depends upon the availability of the teacher, money for a salary, and a place where he or she can teach.
- The teacher gives the students exams, usually written, to judge whether the students have learned the material.

In African Traditional Education, the teaching or the information to be shared is also very important. The teaching comes from the teacher, thus the teacher must be worthy to teach. However, the worthiness of the teacher is determined not only by the teacher’s knowledge of the subject, but also by the teacher’s relationship to his or her student(s).
Some general characteristics of African traditional teaching methods are:

- The teacher enters into a relationship with his or her student(s). It is rare for a complete stranger to teach. The students are often sent to live with the teacher.
- For the most part, the instruction is given depending upon the needs of the students and their ability to understand.
- Even if there is a specific time or place for the teaching, the teaching is not limited to this time and space.
- Teaching usually occurs outside in a courtyard or under a tree.
- Every adult who has a relationship with someone younger is considered worthy to teach what he or she knows. There is no specific training on how to teach.
- The preferred teaching method is to use stories. Teachers also use proverbs, games, and songs to teach. Students often serve as apprentices.
- Students memorize important information, sometimes large amounts of information. Chants and songs aid in memorizing.
- The students usually participate in learning by asking questions, observing and imitating the teacher, and putting into practice what they have learned.
- Teachers are usually not paid a salary, though the students' parents might give the teacher gifts, or the students might work for the teacher.
- Once the student understands the teaching, he or she puts it into practice. The student often teaches the same material to someone else, usually to someone younger.

As we look at the teaching methods that Jesus used, we see that Jesus’ message was also very important. How did he teach?

- Jesus did not teach the crowds without using stories and proverbs.
- Jesus’ teaching was determined by the needs of his listeners.
- Jesus had a strong relationship with his disciples. They lived together.
- Jesus sent his disciples out to practice what he had taught them.
- Jesus taught in the synagogues, but also on hillsides, in courtyards, and in homes.
- Jesus told his listeners to teach what they had learned to others.
- Jesus did not receive a salary, but he was given gifts.
- Jesus did not give a written exam, but rather asked his disciples questions to determine if they had understood his teaching.

Jesus’ teaching methods are much closer to African traditional teaching methods than to western teaching methods.

In the story at the beginning of this chapter, Issiaka was concerned because he knew his people were not understanding the evangelist's message. He knew they did not understand, but he did not know what to do about it. He knew that if the people really understood the message of the Bible, there would be changes in their lives. Have you ever wondered why some people come to church and may even be baptized, but after a few months cannot be found? Perhaps it is because they have heard the message, but they have not understood the message. Perhaps we have not used the best teaching methods.

In this book, you are going to learn about a teaching method that believers can use to share the message of the Bible in a way that oral communicators as well as readers can understand. This method is called **Chronological Bible Storying**. The word *chronological* means "arranged in the order that things happen in time." For example, the events in a person's life happen in chronological order, one after the other. In getting to know someone, it helps to understand when events in the person's life occurred. Did the person move to Abidjan after marriage or before? Did the person work at the bicycle factory before moving to Abidjan or after returning? Did the person become a Christian at a young age or as an adult?

Many times, especially when we work with children, we tell Bible stories. **Storying** is not just telling the stories of the Bible as we do with children. Storying is a teaching method for adults and involves using the stories of the Bible to help the people understand the truths of the Bible.
Just as Jesus had a purpose when he taught his followers, in storying, the *storyer* also has a purpose. A storyer is a person who uses the storying method to evangelize, disciple, or strengthen the church. The storyer’s first purpose is to evangelize, to help the people understand the good news of Jesus Christ. After the people are evangelized, the second purpose of storying is to disciple the new converts. Storying can then be used to strengthen the church and train leaders. Storying can be used to teach such topics as tithing, prayer, or Christian marriage. In storying, the people learn the Bible stories so that they can carry the stories in their memories. They then use the stories to remember the truths and to teach others.

Storying is based entirely upon the Bible and uses both the Old Testament and the New Testament. Stories are carefully chosen to present the whole story of God's relationship with man. The stories begin with creation and lead up to the final judgment. Bible stories are also chosen according to the spiritual needs of the hearers depending upon their worldview. The storyer leads the people to discover the central **truths** in each story. These truths tie the stories together.

Once people learn the stories of the Bible, they can teach the Bible stories and the biblical truths to other people. Oral communicators will not have to learn to read in order to witness to others because they will be carrying the stories in their memories. Many times, however, when oral communicators know the stories of the Bible, they are more interested in learning to read.

The actual time when the storyer uses the storying method is called a *storying session.* A typical storying session has four parts: an introduction to the story, a scripture reading from the Bible, the story itself, and a question and answer time.

Using storying to evangelize and make disciples takes a lot of time. Because events are more important than time to an oral communicator, you should not be concerned with the amount of time it takes to teach the whole Bible using the storying method. Remember, it is not enough for us just to tell the biblical message. We must help the people to understand the message. People, especially those who come from cultures where almost everyone knows how to read, are often in a hurry. They rush here and there. People who do not take the time to visit, build personal relationships, and teach God's Word can have difficulty training true disciples.

In this story, we see the importance of taking the time to properly train others.

Adama stared at his brother Ousmane. "How many sheep did you say you have in your flock?" Adama asked slowly.

"I now have ten sheep and more to come, I'm sure," Ousmane replied.

"When Father died and we received our inheritance," Adama said, "I thought surely I would be able to build up my flock in just a short while. But now I return home to find I have only three sheep left, and one looks sick." Adama shook his head angrily. "It's Salif's fault. I would have had a huge flock if he had watched them properly."

"No," replied Ousmane. "Our little brother Salif is too young to take total responsibility for your flock. When you went to the city and left him in charge, I heard him bragging to his friends about his new 'job.' Then, when one of the females got sick, he waited too long before he came to tell me. He kept thinking she would get better." Ousmane shook his head sadly. "By that time, there was nothing I could do to save her. And she had passed the sickness on to the others."

"But, I had to go to the city to earn money to buy more sheep. How else will I build up my flock?"

Ousmane put his hand on his brother's arm and looked out over his own flock of strong, healthy sheep feeding in the pasture. "I, too, am going to the city next week to earn money for more sheep. But I stayed here long enough to give the sheep I inherited a good start. I spent a lot of time training our nephew Kalifa to take care of the flock. I am sure that he will take good care of them when I am gone."
Storying is an excellent teaching method for readers as well as oral communicators. It is hard to read the Bible when one is walking to the market or working in the field. But if we learn the stories of the Bible from beginning to end, we can carry the Bible with us wherever we go, in our memories. Psalm 119:11 says, "I have hidden your word in my heart that I might not sin against you."

Jesus said that we were to make disciples of all nations. We cannot make disciples if the people cannot understand the message of the Bible. In this book, you will learn to use the storying method to share the truths of the Bible. Through storying, many people will not only hear, they will understand.

Conclusion:

♦ Communication is the responsibility of the one giving the message. He or she must put the message in a form that the hearer can understand. The one giving the message must be sure that the message was understood and that communication took place.

♦ The word that we use to describe how people view life and the world around them is "worldview." The more cognitive schemata a people share, the more their worldview is alike.

♦ Chronological Bible Storying, or storying, is a method of communicating biblical truths by presenting Bible stories in the order that they happened in time. Following the story and depending upon the purpose of the storying track (evangelism, discipleship, or church planting) the storyer asks a series of questions to guide the listeners to discover for themselves the truths in the story.

♦ In Christian teaching, we must spend whatever time is necessary to teach God's Word so that people will understand the message and grow to be true disciples of Jesus.
"All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work."

2 Timothy 3:16-17

Bernadine tied her baby onto her back. Stooping down, she picked up a rock to throw at the chickens who were attacking the corn she had spread out to dry. Her husband would be home from the fields soon, and she had not even started the preparations for the evening meal. The women's meeting at the church that afternoon had taken more time than usual. She could tell that their leader was not happy that many of the women had forgotten the sounds of the letters they had studied the week before. And now, there were two new sounds to learn. Maybe tonight she could get her husband to help her...if he were not too tired. Bernadine sighed. Her husband loved to read his Bible and wanted Bernadine to learn to read, too. It was the rainy season, however, and he left for the fields before the sun rose. It was dark again before he returned home. It was hard to see by the light of the fire, and kerosene was expensive. He had not been able to do much reading lately. Bernadine shook her head sadly. She and her husband both wanted to study God’s Word. Was there nothing they could do?

In storying, it is the job of the storyer to give the people an "oral Bible." Because a storyer is presenting God's Word in the form of an "oral Bible," the role of a storyer is different from the role of a pastor or Bible teacher. Any attempt to explain or analyze the Scriptures while the storyer is telling the story would be "adding to" the Scriptures. The Bible is clear that we must not add anything to the Scriptures.

A storyer is to present God's Word and help the people discover the truths that are there. If you are the storyer, you do not explain what is happening in the story while you tell the story. You do not preach or try to convince the people to believe a certain way. You simply tell the story and ask questions to draw out the truths.

Do you remember Pastor Issiaka from the story at the beginning of Chapter 1? He was discouraged because many of the members of his church did not understand the evangelist's message. In this story, we meet Pastor Issiaka once more.

Issiaka moved his stool farther into the shade of the mango tree. He was careful not to drop his Bible. He was preparing some future storying sessions. He enjoyed preparing the sessions, working through the stories of the Bible. It would be nice to be a few weeks ahead in his preparations. He had been using the storying method to teach the people in his congregation for several months now. In order to encourage the people in the village to
attend the storying sessions, the church met every Sunday night under the giant tree in the center of the village instead of in their mud-block building.

The first session had been about the Bible itself. Some had never thought about how the Bible came to be in different languages. After the story, Issiaka had asked questions that made the people think. "Why did God breathe his Word into men for them to write down?" he had asked.

Moussa, a village elder, had replied, "Because God had a message he wanted to give to us."

"What does this tell us about God?" Issiaka had asked.

"God can do anything!" Marcel cried.

"God loves us," said Sandrine. Issiaka had smiled. The people were beginning to understand what God was really like. Now, at every storying session, the people listened eagerly to see what God would do next.

Just then, Issiaka heard someone at the entrance to his courtyard. "Salif," he called, "Come in." Issiaka pulled a stool beside him into the shade of the mango tree. Salif sat down, his head bowed. Something is bothering him, Issiaka thought. Issiaka asked about Salif's family, then they sat quietly for a few moments.

"I know God hates sin," Salif said finally. "We learned in the story of the Ten Commandments that stealing is sin. Last week, my uncle sent me into the city to buy a tire for his bicycle. When I returned, I lied to him about the price of the tire. I told him the tire was more expensive than it was." Salif began drawing circles in the dirt with his bare toes. "I kept the extra money. I stole from my uncle." There were tears in his eyes. "What do I do now, pastor?" Issiaka closed his eyes for a few moments of prayer, asking God for wisdom. Then he opened his eyes and looked at the young man sitting beside him. The Holy Spirit had used the story to convict him of his sin. The Word was indeed sharper than a two-edged sword!

In storying, you may go over truths and stories that have already been presented, but you may not skip ahead to a story or truth that has not yet been studied. Each story builds on the foundation of the one before it. A storyer teaches the stories in chronological order, in the order in which they happened in time. Once the people know the stories, all you have to do is mention the stories, and the people will remember them.

Storying is composed of sets of stories called tracks*. The first track is the Evangelism Track*. The purpose of the Evangelism Track is to give unbelievers the chance to hear and understand the gospel by starting in Genesis and storying through the coming of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost. Truths will be brought out through these stories to help the unbelievers understand that they are lost. They also learn about the plans God has for our salvation. At the end of this track, the storyer invites the people in the group to become believers.

In this story, we meet Pastor Daouda. He will help us to better understand the meaning of the term, "tracks."

---

Daouda buried his head in his hands and groaned loudly. "What's the matter?" his wife Sarah asked as she positioned her stool and prepared to braid their daughter Lucie's hair.

"I've been working for hours on this storying conference I'm supposed to lead next month. All the other pastors in the area have been invited to the conference, and I want it to go well."

Sarah took the comb from her mouth and separated a section of the little girl's hair. "You've led conferences before, and you've been using storying for a long time," she said. "What is the problem?"

"I want to make sure they understand the terms used in storying, such as the term 'track.' I need to tell them that storying is made up of different tracks."

"You mean like an animal track or a railroad track?" his older daughter Pascaline asked, her eyes still on the books she was studying.

"Neither," Daouda replied.

"Is it like the track that leads from one village to another?" his wife asked.
Daouda shook his head. "It is nothing like that. Now you see why I'm having so much trouble." Just then, a little boy ran into the courtyard.

"Father, Father," he said breathlessly. "The mason is at the church. He's ready to start work, and he wants to talk to you."

"Tell him I'll be right there, Ezekiel." Daouda folded his papers and tucked them under his Bible. "I had better go, Sarah. I've been waiting for three weeks for the mason to show up. He's got a lot of work to do if we're to be in our new church building before rainy season. I'll work on this when I get back."

A few minutes later, Daouda had spoken with the mason and was watching him as he organized his workers. The foundation had been dug. Now, it was time to begin laying the bricks for the church walls. He watched as the mason worked quickly, slapping cement between the bricks, lining the bricks up with the cord stretched tightly between the stakes that formed a track around the foundation. A track... a track... of course. Daouda dropped to the ground as he watched the mason work. Each brick was like one of the Bible stories the storyter told, thought Daouda. Truths were the cement that held the stories together. One by one, like the bricks, the stories fit together. The first row of bricks was like the first track of stories. When it was completed, it was time to build on what the people already knew and start another track. Many of the stories would be retold. Only this time, the truths and questions would be different because the purpose of the track would be different. The new track of stories would be built on the foundation of the first track.

"Ezekiel," Daouda cried. "Run home and get my Bible and the papers that are underneath it." Ezekiel started off. "Don't forget my pen," Daouda called. This was the example he had been looking for.

After the Evangelism Track is finished, another track of stories begins. This track is called the Discipleship Track. Following the Discipleship Track, a Church Planting Track of stories from Acts is presented. Many of the epistles can be included in this track. An End Times Track based on Revelation completes the believers' basic knowledge of the Bible. In each story, the leader stresses and repeats the truths already learned. Depending upon the purpose of the new track, some Bible stories are repeated, and new stories are added. Once the believers know most of the stories of the Bible, the storyter does not have to retell each story in order to bring out the truths about a particular topic.

Read in your Bible, Hebrews chapter 11. The author of Hebrews talks about faith in this chapter. The author did not have to retell all of the stories. The people already knew the stories. The author only had to mention the stories, and the people could see how the stories talked about faith. The people in the stories mentioned in Hebrews 11 showed their faith in specific ways. Think about each story mentioned and ask yourself how the meaning of faith differs in each story. Once you have thought about each story in the chapter, you will have a deeper understanding of what faith means. In this same way, when your hearers know the stories, they can come to a more complete understanding of any terms or themes you want to teach.

In storying, just as in Hebrews 11, Bible stories are repeated to teach themes such as prayer, faith, tithing, witnessing, and Christian living. Bible stories are also taught that will help the Christian learn to witness and plant churches.

Daouda smiled as Ezekiel collapsed beside him, his father's Bible and papers in his hand. Daouda reached in his pocket for a small coin and handed it to his son. "Go get yourself some frozen juice," he said. Ezekiel grinned widely, showing an empty space where he had recently lost a front tooth. In a cloud of dust, he was gone.

As Daouda watched the mason work, he thought of how building a fellowship of believers into a strong church, was similar to constructing a strong building. In the Evangelism Track, a solid foundation of understanding is built. But a building must have more than just a solid foundation. You must add walls, the roof, windows and doors to make the building secure. You help the people to become strong during the next tracks of stories. You could add a story track on the teachings of Jesus to help the people learn what it means to be a Christian. You could teach a story track on tithing, or even a story track on marriage. You could even add a story track to train church leaders or a young pastor. You
continue to teach additional tracks of stories to meet the people's needs and strengthen the church.

Daouda smiled. He couldn't wait for the storying conference, now.

Understanding the truths that God is teaching us through the Bible stories is a key part of storying. Truths tie the stories together. Truths lead from one story to the next by introducing a truth that is then brought out again in future stories. A truth such as “God is all-powerful” is introduced in one story and found again and again in the following stories. The characteristics of God as they are revealed in the stories are an important set of truths that are useful in teaching the unbeliever about the nature of God.

Olugbenga, a member of Pastor Daouda's church, has been trained in the storying method. He often uses the characteristics of God in his personal witnessing.

Olugbenga took his Bible out of his bag before putting the bag on the rack above his seat. It had been a tiring day, but at least the long train ride would give him a chance to catch up on his Bible reading. A few minutes later, a gray-haired man in flowing robes sat down beside him. Olugbenga could tell the man was Muslim. When the train started moving, the man asked Olugbenga what he was reading. Olugbenga showed him his Bible. "This is God's Word," he said.

"God...Allah...Our Gods are the same," the man said.

Olugbenga thought about the characteristics of God that he had learned from studying his Bible. The Bible said that God is loving, merciful, and gracious. Would this Muslim man say that Allah was a God of love? "May I tell you some stories from the Bible that show what God is like?" Olugbenga asked. The man shrugged. Olugbenga closed his eyes for a few moments of silent prayer. Slowly he lifted his head. "In the beginning...," Olugbenga said. The train raced through the night.

When the train arrived at their destination, Olugbenga shook hands with the old man. The man had listened to Olugbenga's words in silence. As Olugbenga walked through the darkness toward his home, he prayed for the man. "Lord Jesus," he said. "This man has heard your Word. Through the Bible stories he has seen how you love your children. When he thinks of these stories, help him to understand his need of you." Olugbenga looked at the stars shimmering overhead. God is indeed a God of love, he thought. And, his love is everlasting.

The truths that are brought out in the Evangelism Track are those truths which will show people that they are sinful, condemned, and helpless before God. The truths of the nature of God and the salvation provided in Jesus also help people to come to a faith in Christ.

Here are the truths suggested for the Evangelism Track.

**Evangelism Track Truths**

**GOD**

1. **There is only one God.** He is Spirit. He reveals himself to us as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit.

2. **God is the creator of everything.** He is active, living, and present. He is interested in all that we are and do.

3. **God communicates with people.** God inspired men through the Holy Spirit to write down his Word, the Bible. God communicates with us through his Word. The Holy Spirit helps us to understand the Bible, to recognize truth, and to realize that we are sinners.

4. **God is everywhere.** God is not far away. We cannot hide from God.
5. **God is all-powerful.** God can do anything. He overcomes all who are against him. He is always victorious.

6. **God knows everything.** God knows our desires, our needs, and our thoughts.

7. **God is holy and righteous.** God himself is the standard for goodness. Because God is righteous, he will never lower his standard of holiness nor accept anything other than the full payment for our sin.

8. **God is loving, merciful, and gracious.** God showed his love by providing the perfect sacrifice for our sins. God is quick to forgive and wants all people to know him.

9. **God hates sin.** Because God is holy, he cannot allow sin to go unpunished. He will judge us for everything we do and say.

10. **God fulfills his promises.** God is truth. If God says he will do something, he will do it.

**HUMANKIND**

1. **Humankind was created in the image of God.** Because of this, we are different from the animals. Each man and woman has a soul and can know God.

2. **Humankind are sinners.** Humankind chose to disobey God and thus to sin. We need God and are helpless to save ourselves.

3. **Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.** God gave humankind the Law so that we could understand what sin is. God requires a sacrifice and the shedding of blood to cover sin. However, the only sacrifice and shedding of blood that God will now accept is the perfect sacrifice of Jesus.

**SIN**

1. **Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.** Sin is following our will or other people's will instead of God's will.

2. **Sin causes separation and death.** The punishment for sin is death.

**SATAN**

1. **Satan fights against God and God's will.** Satan rebelled against God and knows that one day God will punish Satan forever.

2. **Satan is a liar and a deceiver.** Satan is the father of lies. He puts lies in people's hearts to keep them from God.

3. **Satan hates humankind.** Satan is the ruler of this world. He wants all people to follow him so that they will not obey God.

**JESUS**

1. **Jesus Christ is God.** Jesus Christ and God the Father are one. Jesus, the eternal Son of God, came to earth in the form of a man to reveal God to us.

2. **Jesus Christ is man.** Jesus was born of the Holy Spirit and the virgin Mary so that he could live as a man on earth.

3. **Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.** Even as a man, Jesus was without sin.
4. **Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.** Jesus' birth, life, death, and resurrection were foretold in the Old Testament.

5. **Jesus Christ is the only Savior.** Because Jesus is God and because he lived a sinless life on earth, he is the only acceptable sacrifice for our sins. We can have forgiveness of sin, become God's children, and receive eternal life by believing in Jesus, repenting of our sins, accepting the death of Jesus as our sacrifice, and following Jesus.

After the people have accepted the gospel at the end of the Evangelism Track, the storyer will bring out other truths in future tracks that will complete the people's knowledge of the Bible and help them to understand their new life in Christ.

In the book *What Jesus Wants His Disciples to Know and Do* by LaNette W. Thompson, you will find a Discipleship Track from the gospel of John. It can be used immediately after the Evangelism Track. It is designed to be used with those who have believed in Jesus and decided to follow him as well as with those who have not yet made a commitment but want to know more about what it means to be Jesus’ disciple.

You may decide to retell some selected stories from the Evangelism Track. Instead of asking questions that would bring out the Evangelism Track Truths, however, you would ask questions that would bring out truths concerning discipleship.

For the pastor who is using the storying method in his church, there will be people who are mature Christians as well as unbelievers present. The pastor should start with the Evangelism Track to make sure the people have a good foundation in God's Word. Under God's leadership, he may want to include some other truths as well in order to strengthen the Christians.

Discussing the truths in the stories is a necessary part of storying. Truths can be brought out in several ways. First, at the beginning of a new lesson, you should review the truths from the previous lesson as you ask questions about that lesson. Second, before you begin a new lesson, you may ask the group to listen for a particular truth in the story you will tell. Third, in the question time following the story, the questions you ask will help the listeners discover important truths.

In this book, you will learn how to teach the stories in the Evangelism Track. At the back of this book are suggested lesson plans for using the storying method. These lessons have been prepared for use in the Evangelism Track. There are two lists of suggested stories. One is a suggested list of stories to be used in an African Traditional Religion context, where most of the people follow African Traditional Religion. The second list is a list of suggested stories for use with those in an Islamic context. Included in each lesson are the Bible text, truths, instructions on preparing the lesson, an idea for a visual aid, a Bible verse to read aloud during the session, and a list of questions that you can ask to bring out the truths. The Bible story is not included in the lesson because you should use your Bible to prepare your own story in your language. In the next chapter, Daouda will show you how to prepare your Bible story.

It usually takes from three to twelve months to story through the Evangelism Track. That seems like a long time. But it is not a long time if we realize we are tearing down Satan's lies and giving the people an opportunity to put God's truth in their hearts.

An important thing to remember is that the storyer must not skip ahead to discuss the end of the story before the people know the beginning of the story. The storyer should not mention the name of Jesus until it is revealed in the New Testament. At the end of the Old Testament, the storyer will do a lesson on the prophecies of Jesus' birth.

In a situation where the people have never heard the gospel, it is very difficult for a Christian not to mention Jesus at the beginning of storying. The Christian already knows the end of the story. He or she wants to tell others the end of the story, too. But the storyer must remember to teach as God taught and as Jesus taught. God never tells us everything he is going to do in our lives. We must wait as he reveals the future to us. God did not tell the Israelites all that would happen to them. God wanted the Israelites to see that they needed to obey God. It took time for them to learn that they were lost and that they could
be saved only by accepting Jesus as their sacrifice. It will take time for unbelievers to learn that they, too, are lost. They must first understand some truths about God, humankind, Satan, sin, and Jesus. Then when they know that they are lost and that only Jesus can save them, they will really understand the gospel.

Some people want to become Christians because they want something from God. They want answers to their prayers. They want more money, a better job, or healing. They never really understand that they are lost. If, after they are baptized, they do not get more money, a better job, or healing, they may stop going to church. People like this were probably never saved. They did not understand that to be saved, they must put their faith and trust in Jesus, repent of their old ways and become new creatures. It does not matter if they never get more money, a better job, or healing. It only matters that they have accepted Jesus as their Savior and the sacrifice for their sins.

In the next chapter, we are going to discuss what you must do to prepare yourself to use the storying method. Storying to people who have never heard the gospel takes special preparation on the part of the storyer. You will learn how to prepare your storying lessons. You will also learn how to prepare the unbelievers to hear the gospel through storying.

In this story, Pastor Issiaka shows us how God can use the truths of the Bible to speak to us.

Issiaka shook Salif's hand as he said good-bye to the young man. Issiaka watched as Salif walked away. Salif had decided to confess to his uncle what he had done. It would not be an easy thing to do. Issiaka sighed. Sin always caused heartache. He returned to his stool under the mango tree and picked up his notes on future storying lessons. The story he was now working on was the story of Elijah and the Prophets of Baal. Issiaka had prayed, asking God what truths he should stress from the story. Issiaka knew that some members in his congregation still worshipped the family idols secretly. As always, he would be very careful during the story to tell only what was in God's Word. But during the question time, he would stress that God knows everything, that God hates sin and punishes sin, as he had punished the idol worshippers in the story.

Then, Issiaka thought about Madi. Madi had come to Issiaka during the week, telling him that he thought God might be calling him to be a pastor. Madi had been a Christian for a long time. But he had never had the opportunity to go to school. Since he was not educated, Madi wondered if God were really calling him. Perhaps Issiaka could ask at the end of the story whether God gives direction to those he calls. The answer would stress the truth that when God calls people for a special task as he had called Elijah, he gives them the strength to do it. That really wasn't one of the truths in the Evangelism Track, but it was a truth that Madi needed to understand.

Issiaka shifted his stool again as the sun filtered its way through the branches. Elijah had been used by God because he was willing to be used by God. Issiaka thought of the village to the north. The people were from a different ethnic group, and none of them were Christians. They even spoke a different language. Issiaka had felt God leading him to start a storying group there, but it would mean he would have to bicycle for an hour. And it was hot season. What would have happened if Elijah had told God that it was too difficult to build the altar? The thought pierced his heart. Issiaka closed his eyes. He didn't want to have to learn another language. But hadn't he just said that when God calls people for a special task, he gives them the strength to do it? Issiaka bowed his head. He knew what he had to do.

Conclusion:

♦ In storying, it is the job of the storyer to give the people an "oral Bible." A storyer is to present God's Word and help the people discover the truths that are there.

♦ Storying is composed of sets of stories called tracks. The first track is the Evangelism Track. The purpose of the Evangelism Track is to give the unbeliever the chance to hear and understand the gospel by starting in Genesis and storying through the coming of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost.
In storying, you may go over truths and stories that have already been studied, but you may not skip ahead to a story or truth that has not yet been studied. Each story builds on the foundation of the one before it. A storyer teaches the stories in the order in which they happened.

Understanding the truths that God is teaching us through the Bible stories is a key part of storying.
Pascaline nodded her head as the old woman, Mama, continued her story. Each day for the last week, Pascaline had come to the village to visit. Pascaline had watched as Mama worked, carefully preparing clay, then molding the clay into a water pot. During Pascaline's first visits, Mama had worked in silence, her legs stretched out in the dirt in front of her. She had listened to Pascaline's questions. But she had not responded. This afternoon, however, when Pascaline had arrived on her father's green moto, Mama had greeted her warmly. As Mama's pot neared completion, Pascaline looked up from the tiny stool where she was sitting and said, "Some people in the village say that God is far away. Why do they think God went away?"

Mama worked the clay, turning the pot slowly as she told Pascaline a story of why God had become angry and gone away. Pascaline listened carefully, saying nothing. She had heard that story before. As the hours passed, Mama told other stories. She talked about the first people to come to the village. She talked about the special pot used for sacrifices that only a woman who could no longer bear children could make. She talked about the white chicken her husband must sacrifice to keep the spirits from breaking the pots as they hardened over the coals. When Mama had completed the pot, Pascaline asked permission to leave. Mama smiled as she shook Pascaline's hand.

About thirty minutes later, Pascaline arrived at her house and pushed the moto into her courtyard. Her father, Daouda, was studying at a table under their hangar, his Bible opened before him. Pascaline's mother, Sarah, called a greeting from the cooking shed where she was working.

"How did it go?" her father asked.

"Mama really talked today. You were right. They do believe that God is far away because a chip of wood hit him in the face." She sat on the bench beside her father. "I can see that their belief that God is far away is a barrier to understanding the message of the Bible."

"Yes, but at least they believe that God was once close to man," her father replied. "That belief will serve as a bridge to the Bible stories I will tell. I know from my own visits to the chief that they believe God created everything. During the discovery time after I tell the stories, I will ask questions that bring out the truths that God is near and speaks with man. This will help to overcome the barrier of their belief that God is far away."

"I always thought that this village was Muslim," Pascaline said. "I never realized how much the people still follow their traditional beliefs."

"They are strongly Muslim," her father replied. "But for the most part, they have just mixed the teachings of Islam with their old beliefs. It never hurts to understand as much as we can about a particular people group before we begin storying to them. I'll tell the stories that speak to the Muslim worldview as well as the stories that speak to their traditional
beliefs." He smiled at his daughter. "Thank you for helping me find out about the people's worldview."

Pascaline stood up and rearranged the cloth tied at her waist. "It has been fun listening to Mama's stories. I'm just glad that the chief has given you permission to story there. He wasn't very welcoming when our youth choir wanted to hold an evangelistic meeting there last January."

"I know," Daouda replied. "All of us pastors in the area have been praying for this village for a long time. But before we learned about storying, none of us really knew what to do. The people in the village are always ready to see a film, but none of them has responded to any of our evangelism efforts in the past. That's why I want to know as much as I can about their beliefs as I prepare my storying lessons."

Just then, Seydou, a young man from their church, entered the courtyard. He was learning about the storying method from Pascaline's father and would begin his own group soon in a small village to the south of the city. Pascaline greeted the young man, then turned as her mother called her.

"Pascaline," Sarah said. "Bring me some more wood."

Pascaline headed for the woodpile. As she walked, she thought of Mama working the clay, forming it into the shape of a rope, then adding one piece to the other, carefully smoothing the sides to form the pot. It had taken a lot of preparation before the clay was ready, a lot of work before the pot was finished. She thought of her father, carefully selecting the Bible stories he would tell, carefully preparing his storying lessons. It was just like her grandmother always said. Little by little, the bird makes its nest.

There are many villages and parts of large cities in West Africa where people have not yet heard the gospel. Storying is an excellent method to tell them the Good News. Perhaps God has called you to use the storying method to share the message of Jesus with others. That is wonderful! You must remember, however, that Satan has been telling lies to people for hundreds of years. Before you begin to share the message of Jesus, you must prepare yourself and the people to hear God's Word. A storyer cannot enter Satan's territory unprepared. If you, as the storyer, are armed with prayer and knowledge, the Holy Spirit can use you to battle Satan's lies. Good foundations must be built so that the people will understand the truths in God's Word.

You should prepare yourself to story by following the instructions given in God's Word.

"Finally, be strong in the Lord and in his mighty power. Put on the full armor of God so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes. For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms. Therefore put on the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand."

"Stand firm then, with the belt of truth buckled around your waist, with the breastplate of righteousness in place, and with your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace. In addition to all this, take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. And pray in the Spirit on all occasions with all kinds of prayers and requests. With this in mind, be alert and always keep on praying for all the saints."

As the Scripture says, you, the storyer, must stand firm with the belt of truth buckled around your waist. You must understand the truths necessary for salvation. You should know the truths that you will bring out during the question time at the end of each lesson. Helping the people to understand spiritual truths is what makes storying different from simple storytelling.

The process of preparing for storying is called pre-evangelism* (preparing for evangelism.) Pre-evangelism includes three processes that take place at the same time.
1) The storyer prepares himself/herself spiritually to present God's Word.

2) The storyer prepares the terrain: chooses a location, builds relationships with the people, investigates the peoples' worldview, and prays that God will prepare the hearts of those who will be hearing God's Word.

3) Based upon the worldview study, the storyer prepares a list of Bible stories to use with the people that will meet their spiritual needs. The storyer puts these stories in chronological order and begins preparing the lessons.

With the breastplate of righteousness in place and your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace, you should be ready to stand firm in God's truths. You should not force your way into the people's lives, but after much preparation prayerfully present the stories so that the Holy Spirit can reveal the truths in the stories and convict the people of their sin. Following the instructions given in Ephesians, you must pray and ask others to pray for you. You should pray that God will show you the village or part of the city where you will begin storying. Pray for guidance as you build relationships with the people. You should pray as you prepare the lessons, that you will be faithful to God's Word. While you are preparing yourself, you should also be preparing the people to hear God's Word.

Many times storyers ask another Christian to prayerwalk with them in the place where they will be doing storying. A prayerwalk is when one or more believers walk through a particular area praying silently in their hearts for the people they meet and for the ministry that will happen in that place. If there aren't many people around, the prayerwalkers may pray quietly in a low voice as if they are talking to each other. They pray with their eyes open, and it is important that they do not draw attention to themselves. As they look around them, the Holy Spirit will lead them to the people and the things for which they should pray.

It is necessary that you ask God's guidance as you choose a location. In Acts 13, we see how Barnabas and Saul were sent out under the direction of the Holy Spirit. In Acts 16, the Holy Spirit told Paul and Silas that they were not to preach in Asia. It was important for the apostles to begin their work in the right place at the right time. In the same way, you must begin work in the right place and at the right time under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

After choosing a location, you should begin visiting the leaders in that area. If you are to do storying in a village, you must see the chief or most important village leader during the first visit. If you are in the city and will be storying in someone's courtyard, it may not be necessary to notify the authorities if the group is small. However, if you want to gather a large group of people in a public area, you should visit the local government representatives for that part of the city to ask their permission. The purpose of your first visits with the people is to build relationships. After a while, you should ask permission to gather the people together to tell them stories from God's Word. It is better to say too little rather than too much. Remember, the storyer cannot tell the end of the story before the beginning. You should stress that the stories you will tell are from God's Word. If they ask if you are a Christian, ask them what they mean by the term “Christian.” Once you know their cognitive schema for “Christian,” you can reply. If they believe that Christians are idol worshippers, use other words to describe yourself such as “disciple of Jesus,” or “follower of Jesus.” Of course, you should always tell the truth. It is not that you want to hide anything from the people. However, for communication to take place you must know their worldview.

Satan loves to create barriers so that we do not understand each other. In pre-evangelism, you want to give the Holy Spirit time to work to prepare the people spiritually. Remember, we are not in battle against flesh and blood but against the rulers of darkness.

During your visits to the storying location, ask questions that will make the people think about their own beliefs. You can ask, "Where did the world come from?" "Where did the stars come from?" or "How old is God?" You should not correct the people's answers. Just listen with respect. The people will find out the correct answers later as they study God's Word. These questions are asked to make the people think about their own beliefs. Even if the people do not want to answer the questions, just asking the questions will make them start thinking.

You should discover the barriers* to the gospel in the people's worldview. Barriers are those things that might keep the people from understanding spiritual truths. You need to know the barriers not in order to attack them head-on, but in order to provide the right story lessons so that the Holy Spirit can attack
them. You must also be aware of bridges* to the gospel in the people's worldview. Bridges to the gospel are those things that the people already believe that are part of God's truths.

For example, a people group in Burkina Faso believe in a creator God. Their belief in a creator God is a bridge to the gospel because the Bible story of creation will show them that God is indeed the creator God. However, they believe that sin is whatever hurts their family. Their belief about sin may be a barrier to understanding what God's idea of sin is. Someone storying in this ethnic group should include many stories like the story of Cain and Abel, Noah, and the Ten Commandments to show the people what God's Word says about sin.

In this story about Seydou, we see the importance of understanding the worldview of the people before we use the storying method with them.

Seydou gathered his Bible and papers together and prepared to leave his house. This would be his third storying session in the village. There had been a good crowd last time. But something was not right. The people didn't seem to take him seriously. They talked and even laughed while he was presenting the story. He was doing something wrong, but he didn't know what. He would have to ask Daouda's advice.

Seydou rode his bicycle into the center of the village, stopping at the hangar beside the market where he had been storying. He leaned his bicycle against the post and waited for the people to come. A lady was frying some cakes nearby. He pulled some change from his pocket and bought one. It was crispy and hot. Then he noticed that a group had gathered under the huge baobab tree some distance away. "What is going on over there?" he asked the woman as he crammed the cake into his mouth.

The woman peered at the group. "The public health nurse comes out every few months to talk to the people," she said.

"Why didn't they meet here under the hangar? It's more comfortable and closer to the market." The woman looked shocked. "They couldn't meet here," she said. "What the nurse says is very important. Everyone knows that the only place in the village where important truths are shared is underneath the baobab tree."

Seydou wiped his hands on his handkerchief. He looked at his bicycle, his Bible still strapped to the back. The woman had said that there was a special place in the village to share important truths. He had lived in the city all his life and had never thought to ask about such a thing. No wonder the people in the village didn't take him seriously. He closed his eyes and prayed silently for forgiveness.

In the village, part of understanding the people's worldview is understanding village life. If you are storying in a village, find out if there is a place that the people go to hear truth or important news. You should ask permission to tell the stories in that place. Become familiar with the local religious beliefs and religious traditions. Have other Christian groups come to the village in the past? If so, what happened? You will want to find out if there are groups that will oppose what you are doing. The more you know about the people's lives, beliefs, and traditions, the better you will be able to meet the people's needs.

After you begin to understand the people's worldview, you should decide where the sessions will be held. If you are storying in a village, it is best to invite everyone. In some villages, however, the men and women may not meet together. In such a village, it would be better if a woman storied to the women and a man storied to the men. Sometimes, the village leaders may refuse your request to hold a storying session for the whole village. In that case, they may agree to allow you to hold a private session only for them. Many times, the village leaders want to hear what someone from the outside has to say before they will allow the rest of the village to listen.

If you are storying in the city, unless you are trying to reach a specific group such as taxi drivers, you would probably invite all the people from one area. Group size, whether in the city or the village, depends on the worldview and interest level of the group. In some places where you do not want to draw too much attention to yourself, it is best to meet in courtyards with small groups of two to five. You may also story one-on-one in the privacy of your home. One woman storyer told the women of the village to
stop by her house whenever they were ready for another story. Because women’s work schedules are often unpredictable, especially in the village, those who were sincerely interested stopped by whenever they were free. The woman stopped what she was doing and began storying with them. The storyer had all of her stories in a notebook and kept track on a chart of which story she had done with whom. She often did as many as three stories at one sitting, allowing the listener to say when they had heard enough.

Whatever the size of the group in which you meet, it is important that adults make up most of the storying group. Invite the adults and permit the children to join in, but the adults must know that the stories are for the adults, not the children. If people believe what you are doing is for children, the adults will not want to participate. If the only ones you can get to come to your sessions are children or young people, you should visit the home of each child and tell the oldest person in the courtyard that you do not feel comfortable teaching their children something that those who are responsible for the family have not yet heard. Ask them if you can meet with the adults, even if it is in the privacy of their courtyards, to share the stories. You may use storying with children, but the session should be at a different time, preferably after you have completed a session for the adults. In storying to children you would want to rephrase the questions in the discovery time to meet their needs.

Once you have chosen the place where you will hold the storying session, you must decide when to hold the sessions. In the village, during dry season when there is not much work to do, you may decide to meet every day. In rainy season, you may have to meet less often in a place close to the people's fields. One storyer went to the fields and told the stories when the people stopped their work to eat. In the city, you may need to meet at night to give people a chance to gather after work. It is best to hold storying sessions at least once a week. If more than a week goes by between lessons, you will need to spend a lot of time with the people reviewing earlier lessons.

While you are preparing the people to hear the message of salvation, you should also be preparing the storying lessons that you will share with them. As a storyer, you must have the shield of faith, the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit which is God's Word. In faith, knowing the truths that must be taught for the people to understand salvation, you go to God's Word to prepare a list of stories.

The Bible stories in this book were selected to meet the needs of the peoples of West Africa. There are two lists of suggested stories. One list is made up of suggested stories to be used with those who follow Traditional African Religion. This list has 52 stories. A different list is suggested for use with those who have an Islamic worldview. In this list of 55 stories, the story of “God’s Word, the Bible” is not included. Most Muslims already have a respect for God’s Word. The story of Satan is placed right before the fall of humankind. Also, there are four New Testament lessons that are not included on the list of stories for those who follow Traditional African Religion. These lessons confront some barriers that a Muslim might have to understanding the gospel message.

If you are storying to people who have an Islamic worldview but also follow Traditional African Religion, use the list suggested for Muslims.

You may use the story lists in this book or create your own list. You may add other Bible stories or leave out some of the stories, keeping in mind your people’s barriers and bridges to the gospel. Remember that in the Evangelism Track, the people must hear enough stories to not only understand gospel truths but also touch their particular spiritual needs. In the Evangelism Track, you are also providing a biblical foundation. Even though you prepare your story list before beginning storying, you will probably need to adjust the list, adding more stories or skipping stories, as you get to know your group better.

Studying the suggested lessons in this book will help you plan your own lessons. If you are preparing your own lessons, it is best to write out each lesson as you prepare it. Each lesson should include the Bible text, the truths you want to bring out, what Scriptures you will be reading, and the questions you will ask to bring out the truths.

Many storyers also use a visual aid* for each story in order to help the people remember the story. A visual aid is an object, a simple drawing, or a picture you can show to the people that will help them remember the story. These visual aids should be very simple. It is best to use objects that the people
know. For example, in the story of creation you could hold some leaves or a piece of fruit. In the story of the tower of Babel, your visual aid could be a brick because in the story the people built the tower with bricks. In the future, when the people see a brick, they will be reminded of the story.

Even if you are using the suggested lessons in this book, you must still prepare the lesson ahead of time. A Bible text is given for each lesson. Read the text several times to become familiar with the story. Look at the truths listed for the story. Think about the text. Do you see these truths in the story? You may see other truths in the story that are not listed in the lesson. Remember, in the Evangelism Track, the truths we are most interested in are those that lead the people to understand and respond to the gospel. For example, in the story of Noah we learn that God hates sin, and sin causes separation and death. In the same story, other truths are that Noah obeyed God and God rewarded Noah for his obedience. However, the Evangelism Track truths are God hates sin and sin causes separation and death, so those are the ones you would bring out. After the Evangelism Track, if you wanted to do a track of stories for new believers on living the Christian life, you could tell the story of Noah again. At that time, you would ask questions that bring out the truths that show the need for obedience to God.

Because you do not tell every story in the Bible, some events should be summarized between stories. For example, if the story of "Abraham Tested," is followed by the story of "Jacob, Esau, and the Blessings of Isaac," you will have to tell the people that Isaac grew up and got married. You do not need to tell the whole story of Isaac's marriage to Rebekah at this time. Remember, your purpose in the Evangelism Track is to tell the stories that will help the people understand the truths that will lead them to accept the gospel. The brief stories you tell to summarize events between the stories are called transition stories*. A transition story should be only a few sentences. Sometimes, you must summarize many generations of history in just a few words. Transition stories are not normally needed when you begin telling the stories of the New Testament.

As you prepare, practice reading aloud the Bible verses that are suggested. You should be able to read them correctly and expressively.

Before you prepare the story you will tell, study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, from the Bible text, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. This list of important events will help you as you tell your story. If there is dialogue in the biblical text, include it where possible in your story. Do not make up conversations that are not recorded in Scripture. Be sure everything you say comes from God's Word. Practice telling the story several times to your friends and family. Include interesting details. If you write out your story, check the story to make sure you have not included your own ideas. One of the most important parts of preparing your lesson is to practice telling the story until you can tell it naturally and with feeling.

Pastor Daouda is an experienced storyer. In this story, he shows us the way to prepare a storying lesson.

Sarah sat beside her husband, Daouda, glad for the few moments of rest before the evening activities began. Seydou was telling them about his experience in the village. After the storying session, Seydou had visited the chief and asked for permission to hold future sessions under the tree in the center of the village. It had taken some time before the chief had agreed. "Do you think I should start over and do the first few lessons again?" Seydou asked. Daouda thought for a moment.

"Yes," he replied. "You certainly don't want them to think the lesson on the Bible wasn't true."

Seydou smiled. "At least this will give me the opportunity to practice my stories. I thought telling the story would be so easy. But it's either too long, too short, or I forget what I was supposed to say. I end up reading a lot of it, and I can tell the people are bored." He shook his head. "My grandfather sure knew how to tell stories," he said.

"Pascaline," Daouda called to his daughter who was bathing her little sister Lucie. "Is the chalkboard still in your room?" Lucie shivered as Pascaline poured a bucket of water over her head.

"Yes, Father," she said. "If I leave it out here, Ezekiel and his friends throw rocks at it." She glared at her little brother Ezekiel who quickly ran to his mother.
"Ezekiel," Sarah said, "You know not to throw rocks at the chalkboard." Daouda got up from where he had been sitting beside his wife and headed for the house.

"I'll be right back," he said to Seydou. A few minutes later, Seydou ran to help the older man as he struggled through the door with the big chalkboard. "Let's put it on the table and lean it against this tree by the hangar," Daouda said, as they carried the heavy board between them. Daouda pulled some chalk from his pocket. "Get one of the lesson sheets from my notebook," he said to Seydou. "It doesn't matter which one. I know, find the one titled `Abraham Tested.' That's an easy one." Seydou shuffled through Daouda's notebook until he found the right lesson.

"Now," Daouda said. "You do understand that these lessons I gave you are just suggestions. You know you can add stories or bring out the truths to fit the needs of the people, don't you?"

"Yes," Seydou replied. "But since I'm so new at this, I prefer to use these lessons."

"That's fine," Daouda said. "As you become experienced in using storying, you will feel more free to create your own lessons." Daouda picked up his Bible from the table and began looking up a passage. "The text should be in Genesis, around chapter twenty-two, I think."


"Good," Daouda said, turning quickly to the passage. He handed his Bible to Seydou. "Read the whole passage aloud for us, Seydou." Seydou obeyed. Daouda turned to the young man sitting beside him. "What are the truths for this story that are listed on the lesson sheet?"

Seydou looked at the sheet. "God communicates with people. God is everywhere. God is all-powerful," he read.

"Is that all?" Daouda asked.

"No," Seydou said. "It also says, `God is loving, merciful, and gracious,' as well as, `God fulfills his promises.'"

"That's right," Daouda said. "Can you see how we can learn these truths from this story?"

"We can see that God communicates with people because God spoke to Abraham," Sarah said.

"God is everywhere because even though Abraham traveled for three days, God was still with him," Seydou said.

"And God is all-powerful because he provided a ram for the sacrifice instead of Isaac," Pascaline added as she dried her little sister.

"Right," Daouda said. "Can you also see that this same act of providing the ram that showed God's power, also shows his love and the fact that he fulfills his promises?"

"You mean because God had promised Abraham that he would be the father of many nations, and God fulfilled that promise by sparing Isaac?" Seydou asked.

Daouda beamed. "Yes," he said. "It isn't difficult for us to see these truths because we've been Christians for a long time. But when you ask these same questions to unbelievers during a storying session, it will take them a little while to respond. But when they do respond, you know that it's the Holy Spirit revealing the truths from the story we have told."

"Telling the story..." said Seydou. "That's the hard part."

"Not really," said Daouda. "Basically, when you tell a story, you are reciting a series of events that have occurred. It helps in planning your story to list these events. You need to list just the major events because in longer stories you won't have time to give all the details. The events in some stories will need to be summarized. For example, when you do the story on the plagues in Egypt, there is no reason to list all of the different plagues. Start with the first ones, but just summarize the others by saying something like, `And many other plagues followed, but each time, Pharaoh would not let the people go.' Then, give more details of the last plague, the Passover, because that teaches an important truth about the people who were saved because of the blood on their door posts."

Daouda looked at the Bible that Seydou was holding. "Back to the lesson we're working on," Daouda said. "Let's look at this passage together. What is the first thing that happens in the story?"
Seydou studied the passage. "I guess the first thing is that God told Abraham to sacrifice Isaac."
"Good," said Daouda. He stood to write on the chalkboard, "God told Abraham to sacrifice Isaac."
"What happened next?" Daouda asked, looking at Seydou expectantly.
"Abraham, his servants, and Isaac went to Moriah."
"Right," Daouda said, as he wrote Seydou's response on the chalkboard. "Next?" he asked.
"Abraham and Isaac went up the mountain," Pascaline said as she came to sit beside Seydou.
"Are you sure it was a mountain?" her father asked. "Look at the text, does it say anything about a mountain in what we've listed so far?" Pascaline and Seydou searched the text.
"In verse 2, God told Abraham to sacrifice Isaac on one of the mountains," Seydou said.
"And in verse 14 it says, 'On the mountain of the Lord it will be provided,'" Pascaline added.
"Good," said Daouda. "I'm just pointing that out to show you that you always need to check your text to be sure that what you are saying is true to the text. Many Christians, when they tell the Christmas story, say that there were three wise men who visited the baby Jesus even though it never says in the Bible how many wise men there were." Daouda peered at the chalkboard in the gathering dusk. "Ezekiel," he said. "Please run and turn on the light." Ezekiel ran to flip the switch. Sarah smiled at him. She knew he was hoping they had forgotten about his throwing the rocks at the chalkboard. "What comes next?" Daouda continued.
"Abraham prepares to sacrifice Isaac, then the angel stops him," Seydou said.
"Go on," Daouda said.
"Abraham sees the ram in the thicket, he sacrifices it, and God promises Abraham that he will have many descendants," Seydou said proudly.
"Good," Daouda said. He took the Bible from Seydou as he checked what he had written on the chalkboard.

1. God told Abraham to sacrifice Isaac.
2. Abraham, his servants, and Isaac went to Moriah.
3. Abraham and Isaac went up the mountain.
4. Abraham prepared to sacrifice Isaac.
5. The angel of the Lord stopped him.
6. Abraham saw the ram in the thicket.
7. Abraham sacrificed the ram.
8. God promised Abraham that he will have many descendants.

"Now," Daouda said, "You have a good outline for your story. When you tell your story, you must include all of these events because these are the major things that happened. Look at the questions you will ask during the discovery time. Have you included every event that you will ask questions about later?" Seydou skimmed the questions.
"It looks like it," he said.
"Good," Daouda said. "You would hate to ask the people a factual question only to realize you hadn't told them the answer in the story." Daouda looked at the list of questions in Seydou's hand. "Here's a good example," he said, pointing to the paper. "One of your questions says, 'What did Abraham take with him on his trip?' The answer is wood, fire, a knife, etc. When you tell the story, you need to be sure you include that information. Otherwise, the people will just stare at you when you ask them that question." Seydou laughed.

Daouda looked back at the chalkboard. "If, when you tell the story, all you do is list these events the story will be boring. One of the things I love about the Bible is the dialogue in the stories. Notice how Abraham tells his servants that "we" will worship and then "we" will come back to you. Just that little word, "we" is an important part of the story." Seydou nodded.
"There are different ways to tell your story," Daouda continued. "Since you will be holding your Bible as you tell the story, you may choose to put some notes, like the list of events, in your Bible to help you remember. Or, if the story is short, like this one, you may wish to just mark the passages in your Bible, especially the dialogue that you want to use." Daouda smiled at his wife as a sleepy Lucie climbed up in her lap. Sarah covered the little girl with a length of cloth as Lucie's eyes began to close.

"When you have told the story several times," Daouda continued, "the words will come more easily. The most important thing is practice, practice, practice. Read the text many times until you understand it well. Don't forget to practice reading aloud the verses you will read to the group before you tell the story. Then, practice telling the story from your list of events to anyone who will listen. Write out the story if you get confused. Keep practicing. Tell the story to yourself while looking in a mirror. Tell the story to the children in your courtyard. Tell it to your friends. You can even practice by recording it on a cassette and listening to it yourself. Whatever. Just practice."

"I think I'm beginning to understand," Seydou said.

Daouda sat down beside Pascaline on the bench. "In storying," he said, "as we said earlier, you must always remember to emphasize any parts of the story that will help the people understand the truths. This story is in the Evangelism Track. Though you do not mention the name of Jesus, look at verse 18." Daouda showed the verse to Seydou who read it aloud.

"...and through your offspring all nations on earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed me."

"This verse is a prophecy of Jesus' coming. Since the purpose of the Evangelism Track is to share the gospel, it is important that you emphasize this verse. You can bring attention to it by either slowing down as you speak, stressing certain words, or repeating the verse several times." Turning to his daughter, Daouda whispered something in Pascaline's ear. She rushed into the house and returned shortly with a sack which she laid on the table.

Daouda took the Bible and went to stand before his family and Seydou. "The lesson says we should start by reading Genesis 22:1-2 from the Bible." Holding the Bible in front of him, Daouda began to read expressively.

"Some time later God tested Abraham. He said to him, 'Abraham!'

'Here I am,' he replied.

Then God said, 'Take your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the region of Moriah. Sacrifice him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains I will tell you about.' Slowly, Daouda closed the Bible, keeping a finger in the book to hold his place. He said, 'God told Abraham to take Isaac. God said, 'Take your son, your only son, Isaac, whom you love.' Daouda looked into the eyes of each member of his family as he told the story. 'God told Abraham to take Isaac and go to the region of Moriah and sacrifice him there as a burnt offering. Abraham was to sacrifice Isaac, his beloved son.' Daouda hung his head sadly. 'Early the next morning,' he continued quickly, 'Abraham got up and saddled his donkey. He took with him two of his servants and his son Isaac, his beloved son Isaac. When he had cut enough wood for the burnt offering, he set out for the place God had told him about. Abraham and his two servants and Isaac walked for a whole day. Then they walked for a second day. Then they began walking the third day. On the third day, Abraham looked up and saw the place in the distance. He said to his servants, 'Stay here with the donkey while I and the boy go over there. We will worship and then we will come back to you.'"

Daouda paused for a moment. "Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and placed it on his son Isaac, his beloved son Isaac. Abraham carried the fire, and Abraham carried the knife." When Daouda said the word "knife," he turned to the sack that Pascaline had laid on the table. From the sack, he drew out a large knife. Ezekiel sucked in his breath as he huddled beside his mother's feet. Daouda repeated his last statement. "And, Abraham carried the knife." This time, when Daouda said the word, "knife," he looked at the knife briefly, then held it up to the light of the electric bulb overhead. Everyone watched him intently.
"As the two of them went on together," Daouda said, "Isaac spoke up and said to his father Abraham, 'Father?' Daouda changed his voice to show the difference between the words of Abraham and his son.

"'Yes, my son?' Abraham replied.

'The fire is here. The wood is here,' Isaac said, 'but..." Daouda hesitated. "'Where is the lamb for the burnt offering?' Abraham answered.

'God himself will provide the lamb for the burnt offering, my son.' And the two of them went on together. When they reached the place God had told him about, Abraham built an altar there. He took the wood from Isaac and arranged the wood on the altar. Then, he bound his son Isaac and laid him on the altar, his beloved son Isaac on top of the altar...on top of the wood. Then...he reached out his hand...and took the knife." Daouda held the knife high in the air in one hand, his opened Bible in his other hand. "He took the knife to slay his son. But the angel of the Lord called out to him from heaven, 'Abraham! Abraham!'

'Here I am,' Abraham replied." Daouda looked at his Bible.

"'Do not lay a hand on the boy,' the angel said, 'Do not do anything to him. Now I know that you fear God, because you have not withheld from me your son, your only son.'" Daouda looked up and continued. "Then Abraham looked up and there in a thicket he saw a ram caught by its horns. Abraham went over and took the ram and sacrificed it as a burnt offering." Daouda made a slashing movement with the knife as if he were cutting the ram's throat. "Abraham went over and took the ram and sacrificed it as a burnt offering," Daouda repeated. "Instead of his son." Daouda paused as he placed the knife back on the table. Then, he looked at his open Bible once more. "The angel of the Lord called to Abraham from heaven a second time and said, 'I swear by myself, declares the Lord, that because you have done this and have not withheld your son, your only son, I will surely bless you and make your descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and as the sand on the seashore. Through your offspring all nations on earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed me.'"

Daouda looked at his family and Seydou. He paused. "Through your offspring all nations on earth will be blessed," he said. "Through your offspring all nations on earth will be blessed," he said. "Through your offspring all nations on earth will be blessed." Daouda paused for a moment before finishing simply, "Then Abraham returned to his servants and they set off together for Beersheba."

Daouda sank onto the bench as his family and Seydou clapped loudly.

"That was wonderful!" Sarah exclaimed.

"I love the way you tell that story," Pascaline cried.

"You make me realize how much more I need to practice," said Seydou wryly. "You were so natural, it was hard to tell when you were reading the dialogue from your Bible."

Daouda laughed. "I've been storying for a long time. You should have seen me when I first started. It was pretty bad." Daouda squeezed the young man's arm. "With a little practice, you'll be doing great. Just remember..."

"Practice!" Sarah, Pascaline, and Seydou shouted together. They all burst out laughing.

Daouda pulled Ezekiel into his lap. "I feel so blessed to be able to read God's Word. It lives for me. The least we can do is to make it live for those who listen to us." Daouda reached for the lesson sheet in Seydou's hand. "Let's go over the questions that you would ask in the discovery time. After all, the story is only part of the lesson. If you don't lead the people to discover the truths in the story, you're not storying...you're just storytelling!"

Sarah hugged the sleeping Lucie close to her as she listened to Daouda discussing the questions with Seydou. She smiled proudly. How she loved her husband!

One of the most important parts of your preparation is deciding which questions to ask to help the people discover the biblical truths. Do not tell the people what the truths are in the story. By answering your questions, the people should discover the truths for themselves. There are two basic types of questions, factual questions* and discovery questions*.

The first questions are factual questions and have to do with actual events in the story. The final question in a group of questions is a discovery question that leads the people to draw a conclusion. For example,
in the story of Adam and Eve you may ask, "How did God create man?" This is a factual question that can be answered from information told in the story. The answer is, "From the dust of the ground, dirt." After each question, you should write the correct answer in parentheses in your lesson, so you will know when someone gives the answer you are looking for. The next question could be, "What did God do to make man a living being?" That question is also a factual question. The answer was given in the story. "God breathed into him the breath of life."

After several factual questions, you should ask a discovery question. The discovery question builds on the information given in response to the factual questions that have already been asked. By answering the discovery question, the people will be led into truth. The discovery question in this series of questions is, "What do these events tell us about God?" The people should answer with the truth that, "God is the creator of everything." Or, "God is all-powerful." Notice, in the story it does not say, "God is the creator of everything." The people discover the truth that God is the creator of everything through events in the story. If, when you tell the story, you say something like, "Because God is the creator of everything, he breathed life into man's nostrils," you will be adding to the Scripture. You will be teaching what you have discovered. You must not add your explanations to the Scripture when you tell the story. Other discovery questions that will be asked during the Evangelism Track include, "What does this event tell us about Satan?" Or, "What does this event tell us about man?"

You will notice that in the lessons in this book there are many questions for each story. You may choose to ask all of the questions or you may choose to skip some of them. Again, your lessons depend upon the needs of your group.

After you have prepared several lessons, you are ready to begin storying with the people. As you pray, the Holy Spirit will give you opportunities to begin storying with those with whom you have relationships. For example, you visit someone who is sick. You say, “There are many stories in God’s Word that tell of how God cares about those who are sick. May I tell you some stories from God’s Word that help us understand God’s love for us?” Or, you are visiting a neighbor where someone is cooking in the courtyard. You point to a tomato or other vegetable and say, “Have you ever wondered how the tomato was created? There are stories in God’s Word that tell us about how the world was created. Would you like to hear some stories from God’s Word that talk about this?” If there has been a problem in a community, such as a theft or a murder, you can say, “Have you ever wondered why there is evil in the world? There are stories in God’s Word that tell us where evil comes from. Would you like to hear some stories from God’s Word that talk about this?” If someone has lost a loved one you can ask, “May I tell you some stories from God’s Word to soothe your heart?” If someone is having marriage problems you can say, “There are stories in God’s Word that talk about the relationship between men and women. Would you like to hear some stories from God’s Word?” In each situation, you would begin with the stories at the beginning of your Evangelism Track list. Ask the people if they want you to continue with the next story or stories.

In the first storying session, if you are storying in a large group with people you do not know well, introduce yourself and tell the people about yourself and your family. You should not give your testimony or tell the people too much. God reveals himself to his people bit by bit. You already know the Bible, but the people do not. If they hear too much too quickly, it will be more difficult for them to understand. Slower is usually better.

You can ask more questions about who God is and why people are on the earth. Tell the people that you have called them together because God has a message for them. Explain that this message is in God's Word, the Bible. Tell the people that God is close and wants to communicate with man. You can tell the people that many of their questions will be answered as they study God's Word. Then, begin with either the story of "How the Bible Came to Us" or the story of "Creation." Because the story, "How the Bible Came to Us" is not found in the Bible, a story is included in the lesson in the back of this book. A story is also included in the lesson on the "Creation of the Spirit World and Satan."

In the following chapter we will learn what you should do in the storying session itself.

Conclusion:
Before you begin to share the message of Jesus, you must prepare yourself and the people to hear God's Word. This process is called pre-evangelism. Pre-evangelism involves the storyer preparing himself/herself spiritually, preparing the terrain (choosing a location, building relationships, investigating the peoples’ worldview, and praying for those who will hear God’s Word), creating a story list and preparing the lessons.

Carefully prepare each storying lesson. Study the biblical text and truths. Practice telling the story and asking the questions.

After you have prepared several lessons and spent time in pre-evangelism, you are ready to begin storying with the people. In the first storying session, introduce yourself and tell the people about yourself and your family. Tell the people that you have called them together because God has a message for them. Explain that this message is in God's Word, the Bible.
Mahamadi covered his wife Djeneba with a blanket. She was finally asleep. Her fever had broken in the night. Surely, she would get better. She would be disappointed that she had missed the story, but he would try very hard to remember so that he could tell it to her when he returned. Last week, Daouda had told them that this week's story would be a story of good news. Quietly, he left the hut, closing the door behind him.

In the village center, people were gathering. Daouda was already there, talking to the people as they arrived. Mahamadi had been listening to Daouda each week for six months as Daouda told the stories in God's Word. Mahamadi had never felt so close to God...or so far away. He could never keep God's law. He knew that now. Mahamadi dropped to the ground beside his brother. Daouda came up to him at once.

"Mahamadi," he said, shaking his hand. "How is Djeneba? Your brother told me she was sick." Mahamadi's heart was pleased at the concern he saw in Daouda's eyes. Daouda was not from their village. But he cared that Djeneba was sick. What was it about Daouda that made him care about a stranger? Did it have something to do with the good news he would tell them today?

In a storying session, you should not rush into the lesson and then rush home. The session is an event, to be enjoyed as an event. A storying session in the Evangelism Track where most of the people are unbelievers should not be conducted like a Christian church service. If the people do not know who God is or what he is like, how can they pray to him? If you lead them to pray before they understand prayer, they may think that just bowing their heads and saying some words makes them a better person. With Muslims, however, who understand the concept of prayer, you may pray aloud, asking God to help you understand his Word.

If the people do not know that God's Word commands us to tithe, how can they give an offering? They may think by putting money in a basket they are buying favors from God.

If the people do not yet know that God is all-powerful and the one true God, how can they praise him in song? They may think that by singing these songs they are pleasing the spirits. You need to know what the people's worldview is concerning singing. Some people believe that singing in conjunction with worship, especially using drums, shows a disrespect for God. If this is the case, do not introduce singing into your sessions at this time. If, however, your people enjoy singing and they do not believe that singing shows disrespect for God, after several sessions, you may introduce songs about the stories or truths they have already heard. This means that you would not sing any songs that talk about Jesus until your group has heard the New Testament stories. If there are Christians in the group who want to sing songs about Jesus or pray long prayers in a very loud voice, they should be encouraged to do so apart from the storying session, so as not to confuse the unbelievers.
There are four parts to the typical storying session. They are participating in opening conversation, reading from the Bible, telling the story, and leading the listeners to discover the truths in the story.

**Participate in opening conversation:** This is the time when you catch up on the news of the village or neighborhood, greet people as they join the group, and review the earlier stories. You should be relaxed and not in a hurry. Greet the people as they arrive. When it looks as if most of the group has gathered, either sit in a place where everyone can see you, or stand in front of the group as you ask about village news. When you sense that enough has been shared, draw this part of the session to a close.

When the time is right, lead the conversation into a review of stories that have been told earlier. "Does anyone remember...?" you may ask. "Who can tell that story for us?" The purpose of reviewing earlier stories is to aid the people to remember the stories. The more times the people hear the stories, the more likely they are to remember the stories correctly. Also, by having someone retell the story, you can catch any errors that may have crept into the stories.

One of the most important reasons for the review time is to help the stories flow into each other. By reviewing the stories, the people will see the truths that are repeated in the stories.

Ask questions about the previous story. Do not rush or push the people. The people should do the talking, but you need to guide them. These questions also make the people curious about what is coming next.

You may want to give the people a **listening task**. A listening task is a fact or truth that the storyer asks the people to listen for in a story. For example, ask the people to listen for evidence of how God keeps his promises. Or, you could ask them to listen for what will happen to one of the characters in the story. At the end of the lesson, be sure to ask the people for their answers to the listening task.

Before you read from the Bible, tell a transition story if one is necessary for the people to understand today's story. The transition story is a brief story told to summarize biblical events that happened between the stories.

Mahamadi leaned forward as Daouda picked up the Bible. Just a few minutes earlier, Daouda had told them to listen for how God would fulfill his promise to David that one of his descendants would rule forever. Daouda was reading now. No sound was heard from the people. Even the children stopped playing and sank to the ground to listen. Mahamadi could hardly believe his ears. Daouda was reading in God's Word that the people who walked in darkness would see a great light. A child would be born. He will be called Mighty God and Prince of Peace. Mahamadi's heart leapt within him. Prince of Peace...Prince of Peace.... Was this the good news?

**Read from the Bible:** The heart of the story session is the Bible story. Since the story is being told, it is necessary that the people understand that the Bible is the source of the story. You must **signal** that the Bible story has begun by taking up the Bible in your hand. Holding the Bible can be a powerful signal to show the difference between God's Word and the beginning conversation time. The Bible is held as the scripture passage is read or quoted. Depending upon the size of the group, you may wish to stand as you read. Then, you are already standing when it comes time to tell the story.

If there is no Bible in the language that you are using, translate Bible verses from the story into the language you are using and read these verses. If a storyer cannot read, he or she can memorize the verses. You should hold a Bible, even if it is in another language, unless Bibles are forbidden in your area or to do so would cause a barrier in the minds of your audience.

Bible stories have different lengths. By reading a portion of the story before telling it, you:

1) Make a break from your thoughts and words to the Word of God.

2) Point the listeners to God's Word as the source of the story.
3) Provide an introduction to the story or introduce a character who the listeners will follow carefully during the story.

If the story is very short, you may want to read the entire story from the Bible if the people can understand the translation. You can then retell the story in your own words. When storying to Muslims, many storyers prefer to read longer passages from the Bible. Reading the entire story from the Bible depends upon whether the Bible is available in the local language, whether the translation is easily understood, and whether you or another literate can read aloud with feeling and expression. If the translation is difficult to read, it is best that you read just a few verses, then tell the story in your own words. In any case, if you read the whole story, repeat it in your own words to be sure communication takes place.

Some of the Bible stories are quite long and need to be summarized. If you are reading the whole story from the Bible, carefully select the verses so that the people can understand what is happening. Examples of longer stories are the stories of the plagues, Joseph, and Jonah. These stories can be summarized into a story of about ten minutes each.

Eagerly, Mahamadi listened as Daouda told the story of how God cleansed the prophet Isaiah by sending a creature to touch his lips with a burning coal. God forgave Isaiah's sins and sent him to tell the people about the Chosen One. Mahamadi stared at the glowing coal that lay at Daouda's feet. If only God would forgive my sins, Mahamadi thought. What was Daouda saying now? The Chosen One would suffer. He would suffer for our sins. His death would be a sacrifice to bring forgiveness. Mahamadi raised his head as hope filled his heart. What was Daouda calling him? Wonderful Savior....

Tell the Story: Keep holding the Bible as you tell the story in your own words. Telling the story is the high point of the session in terms of overall entertainment. Stories are powerful experiences. The people will live the story as you tell it. Use your voice to create suspense and heighten the drama in the story. Vary the speed in which you tell the story, pausing to stress important details. If there is conversation, change your voice to fit the characters. The story should be creative but true. Do not explain the story or give reasons why characters in the story may have acted the way they did. Do not tell what will happen to the character in the future. Remember, you are giving the people oral Scriptures. You must not add anything to God's Word. If you are used to preaching or teaching, just telling the story may be difficult for you. After all, you are used to sharing the information you have learned. While you are storying, however, you must not explain or give the people information that is not in Scripture. Just tell the story so that the Holy Spirit can use God's Word to convict the people.

At the end of the story, stop, close the Bible, and put it down to signal that what follows is your own words. You may leave the center of the circle to stand or sit in another area. The listeners should be allowed to relax and breathe a bit before the discovery time* is begun. The discovery time is the question and answer session after the story.

Mahamadi rested his head on his knees. His thoughts whirléd in his head. God was sending the Wonderful Savior, the Prince of Peace. God does fulfill his promises. He is a God of love. All his life, Mahamadi had heard that God was a God of vengeance and anger, that God was far away and the only way to reach God was by good deeds. But in the stories Daouda had told, it was God who came to man, God who loved man, even when man rebelled against God.

Daouda was asking if they had heard how God was to fulfill his promise to David. Mahamadi’s brother answered, "The Chosen One is to be born in Bethlehem where David was from." Mahamadi nodded his head in agreement. The questions Daouda was asking were difficult. "Why should the people be comforted?" Daouda asked.

Mahamadi raised his hand. "Because their sins have been paid for," he said. Daouda's eyes met his. "And who has paid for our sins, Mahamadi?"

Lead the Discovery Time: This time should not be rushed. The group needs time to think about what they have just heard. The discovery time is the time to begin the review process to help fix the story in the minds of the people. It is the time for you to see if the people understood the truths in the story.

If a listening task was given to the group before the scripture reading, begin by asking about the task.

You can then ask one person or several to retell the story. Ask an adult to retell the story rather than a child.

Ask the questions you have prepared. These questions will help the people discover the truths in the story. As you ask the questions, some people may give wrong answers. Kindly correct any wrong answers. You could ask, "Does someone else have a different answer?" Do not tell the people the truths that were in the story. Through the questions, guide the people to discover the truths for themselves. You may want to re-word the people's answers in order to state the truths clearly. If the people have difficulty answering the questions, you may need to repeat the part of the story that tells the answer to the question. The discovery questions are the most important questions. In the discovery question, "What does this event tell us about God?" the people may respond in different ways. Remember that the Holy Spirit is using God's Word to guide them into truth. As long as the answers they give are true, allow them to give different answers. Keep asking the discovery question, perhaps saying, "That's good. What else does this tell us about God?" Or, "Do these events tell us anything else about God?"

At first, the people in the group may be afraid to answer the discovery questions for fear of giving a wrong answer. In that case, during the first few sessions, you may need to word a discovery question in such a way that they can respond with a simple "Yes," or "No." For example, you may ask, "Does the fact that God created man from the dust of the ground show us that God is weak?" When the people answer, "No," continue with the true discovery question. Ask, "If it does not tell us that God is weak, what does it tell us about God?" In this way, you can lead the people to discover the truth.

Try to let different people answer the questions. If there are Christians who are attending the session, they should be encouraged to let the unbelievers answer the questions. Some groups may want one person to answer the questions for the whole group. If this happens, encourage the person giving the answer to ask the others for their answers before responding. Tell the group that the questions are for adults, not children.

Depending upon the group, someone in the group may ask you a question. If the question has something to do with the story or a previous story, answer the question if you can. If the question has to do with a future truth that has not yet been studied such as, "Who was Jesus?" just say, "We haven't come to that part of the story yet. When we do, we will discuss the answer to your question." If someone keeps asking questions about future truths, you may need to speak to the person privately. The Holy Spirit works to draw people to God. It may be that the person who keeps asking questions about future truths is ready to be told about Jesus. It may be, however, that this person is being used by Satan to try to disrupt your work. You should meet with such a person privately to decide what their needs are. If they are truly interested and ready to hear the gospel, summarize the rest of the stories, and tell the person about Jesus. Explain to the person however that the rest of the group may not be ready for New Testament truths. They need to hear the rest of the Old Testament stories. They may not know they are lost. They will need more time and more stories before they are told about Jesus.

If you are asked a question and you do not know the correct response, tell the people that you do not know the answer. You can tell the listeners that you will read in God's Word and look for an answer. Muslims may ask questions about the differences between Islam and Christianity or the Koran and the Bible. The best answer for such questions, even if you know the answer, is, "I will be happy to share what I have read in God's Word because I know God's Word. Once you have heard all of God's Word, you can make the comparisons yourselves in your own hearts." In this way, you avoid arguments and are not seen as being critical of Islam. Remember that God's Word is more powerful than a double-edged sword. Let the Holy Spirit use it to cut the truth into the hearts of unbelievers.

The storying session should end before the group grows tired and restless and quits listening. The people may have other tasks they need to do at home. If the session is too long, some may not be able to attend
the next time. Before the people leave, you may want to give the people a sentence preview of something exciting that will be presented in the next lesson. For example, after the story of the fall of humankind, you may say, “In the next lesson, we are going to hear about what happened to Adam and Eve’s children.”

Before you return to your home, take time to meet with the people, greet those who are ill, or visit with the village elders.

Following each storying session, after you have had time to rest, think about the session. Decide if you need to make changes in the session. Questions like, "Did the people understand? Was the story too long? Did the questions bring out the truths?" are examples of questions you can ask yourself. Make notes on your storying lessons so that you can change whatever is necessary before you present the same session to a different group.

As Mahamadi pushed open the door to his hut, he could see Djeneba sitting on the sleeping mat. "Djeneba," he said. "I have wonderful news. Listen to the story that Daouda told us today. God is going to send us a Savior!"

Conclusion:

There are four parts to the typical storying session:

**Participate in Opening Conversation**
- Catch up on the news, then lead the conversation into a review of stories that have been told earlier.
- You may want to give the people a listening task.
- Tell a transition story, if one is necessary for the people to understand today's story.

**Read from the Bible**
- You must signal that the Bible story has begun by taking the Bible in your hand.
- Read or quote a few verses from the Bible story.

**Tell the Story**
- Keep holding the Bible as you tell the story in your own words.

**Lead the Discovery Time**
- If a listening task was given to the listeners before the scripture reading, begin by asking about the task.
- Ask one person or several to retell the story.
- Ask the questions you have prepared. These questions will help the people discover the truths in the story.
- The storying session should end before the group grows restless and quits listening.
Chapter 5

Sharing the Message

"As the rain and the snow come down from heaven, and do not return to it without watering the earth and making it bud and flourish, so that it yields seed for the sower and bread for the eater; so is my word that goes out from my mouth: It will not return to me empty, but will accomplish what I desire and achieve the purpose for which I sent it."

Isaiah 55:10-11

Issiaka saw Julien as he entered the church. "Here is a place by me," he called to his friend. Issiaka picked up his Bible and notebook so that Julien could sit beside him. Julien shook Issiaka's hand as they exchanged greetings. "Did you sleep well, my friend?" Issiaka asked.

"Yes," he replied. "It has been a good conference. We have learned so much already. And Daouda's wife is a good cook!" he said, patting his stomach. "I am glad I came, but it will be good to return home this afternoon and see my family."

Issiaka smiled. "I know what you mean. I miss my wife!"

Julien laughed. "You already knew about this method, didn't you?"

"Yes," Issiaka replied. "I've used storying in my church for several months now. God is speaking to the people through the Bible stories. But, I still have some questions. I'm hoping that Daouda can answer them this afternoon."

Just then, Daouda, their conference leader, called the meeting to order. The pastors and church leaders stopped talking and settled into their seats.

Daouda called on Issiaka to open the meeting with prayer. After summarizing what he had been teaching for the past two days, Daouda asked, "Does anyone have a question?"

All over the room people were raising their hands. Daouda smiled. "Let me hear your questions one by one, and I will try to answer them."

Why haven't we heard about storying before?

Even though New Tribes missionaries have used a similar method for many years, Baptists did not begin storying in West Africa until 1990. But the method is not new. After all, Jesus used stories to teach the people. Most of our church methodology is heavily influenced by western missionaries or by those who have been educated in schools that use western teaching methods. Storying is a method that fits much closer with traditional African teaching methods as well as biblical teaching methods.

Does this mean that everything we have done before has been wrong?

No, not at all. The Holy Spirit has used our efforts. We have many strong Christians and strong churches. But, now, through the storying method, many people will come to understand God's Word better. A better understanding of God's Word will help us in our task to make disciples.

Should we stop showing films or having evangelism campaigns?
That is a decision that each pastor must make. In many areas, showing a film will draw a large crowd. And we know that many people have been saved through evangelism campaigns. However, we have all seen during evangelism campaigns people who said they wanted to become Christians but who later never came to church or grew in their faith. The Bible says that we are to make disciples. The storying method helps people understand the gospel. It helps people to understand that they are lost. There is a place for films, evangelism campaigns, and storying in our work. The most important thing is to let the Holy Spirit guide you.

How can we use the storying method with young people who go to school?

I know of one person who taught a group of educated young men using this method. The leader kept a stack of Bibles and passed them out to the young men when they came to the meeting. Most of them were from Muslim families. Instead of telling the stories, the leader had a volunteer from the group read the story from the Bible aloud while the others read silently. Then, they discussed the questions that bring out the truths in the Evangelism Track. They also discussed modern issues that went along with the stories. For example, they discussed evolution when they discussed the story of creation. They discussed polygamy when they discussed the story of Adam and Eve. When the group finished the Evangelism Track, there were six converts.

One Sunday School teacher began using the storying method with his class of teenagers. Someone would read the story from the Bible, then the teacher told the story in his own words. He used his voice to create drama and suspense. He led a discovery time after the story. He said that for the first time the teenagers began to pay attention to what he was teaching and enthusiastically answered his questions.

How can storying be used in women's work?

Many of the women in our churches are oral communicators. Sometimes, their children and husbands can read. The women teach their children the fables that they learned from their mothers. But they cannot teach their children God's Word because they do not know God's Word. They have to depend on other people to teach their children. The Bible says it is the responsibility of the parents to teach their children.

In one program, a women's leader had a special meeting for the Christian women once a week. In the meeting, she taught them a short Bible story. The women memorized the story and practiced telling it to each other. They also memorized a scripture verse. During the week, the women taught the story and the verse to their children. The women were very proud because, for the first time, they felt they were fulfilling their proper roles as teachers of their children.

Can you use the storying method in personal evangelism?

Yes. Understanding the storying method has changed the way many people do personal evangelism. Because you are not giving the people an "oral Bible," you can include the truths as you tell the stories. You do not begin witnessing with the four spiritual laws or with what Jesus can do for them. Instead, you ask what they think about God. Then, start with the creation story. Instead of telling the whole story, say something like, "God created everything." Continue by summarizing a few key stories and talking about the truths we see in the stories. When the person or people understand that they are lost and that following the Law or doing good things cannot save them, tell them about Jesus.

In what other ways can I use the storying method?

The stories of the Bible could be presented in short dramas. A drama group could prepare the stories. Someone reads the story from the Bible while the group acts out the story. Several dramas could be presented each night for a week until the people have seen and heard all of the stories. This method could also work for an all-night service. Different Sunday School classes or groups in the church could
be responsible for preparing a story to present in front of the church. The pastor could serve as narrator, bringing out the truths between the stories. This method could be very effective the night before Easter. Beginning with the creation story the night before, the people could present the different stories, ending with the story of the resurrection on Easter morning.

Should we use pictures when we story?

Whether or not to use pictures is a decision each storyer should make. Pictures are not easy to find, are expensive, are difficult to carry, and are easily damaged. Pictures can help your listeners remember the stories, however. Some have made small booklets of pictures to help the believers tell the stories to their family and friends. When large pictures are available, the storyer can clip them to a string and hang them between trees. If the pastor wanted to use storying in his church, he could put the pictures on a wall of the church. One church had an artist draw scenes from key stories on the wall surrounding their church. Because our literate teaching model is so strong, some nonliterate storyers believe they do not have the authority to teach if they do not have something in their hands from which to teach. They feel uncomfortable holding a Bible because they cannot read it. If this is the case, a booklet of pictures might be helpful.

Instead of pictures, some storyers prefer to use simple objects that go along with the story. For example, in the creation story, the storyer could hold some leaves or a piece of fruit. One storyer held a large knife as she told the story of how God tested Abraham by asking him to sacrifice Isaac. The next day, one of the men in her storytelling group told her how he had returned home after the session and had seen his wife cutting vegetables with a knife. When this man saw his wife's knife, he immediately remembered the story. One storyer held a simple crown of thorns as he told the story of the crucifixion. During the story, everyone stared at the crown. Seeing the thorns made the story very real.

The storyer can also draw a simple object to represent each story. For example, for the story of creation draw a tree, for the story of Cain and Abel, draw an altar. For the story of Noah, draw an ark, etc. The storyer can use a chalkboard or a piece of paper, or even draw in the sand. Then, to review the stories, the storyer draws the simple picture, and the people remember the story.

Can we use music in storying?

Music can be used in a storying session if the people understand why they are singing. Until they understand who God is, they shouldn't be led to praise him with songs, because they won't know why God deserves to be praised. Some storyers put Bible verses to music. Scripture songs can help the people memorize Bible verses. Again, it is important not to reveal future truths. Any songs that mention Jesus should not be sung before the New Testament stories are heard.

How long does it take to story through the Evangelism Track?

That depends upon how often you meet. One storyer meets with the people of a village every morning for a fifteen-minute storying session before the people go to work in their fields. Others hold a storying session several times a week during dry season and only once a week during rainy season. Some prefer to hold sessions only during dry season. Some lead storying sessions once a week all year long. Some meet every day with individuals, sharing as many as three stories a day. With such rapid storying, the people cannot remember the stories to repeat them to others, but where time is short or people are especially anxious to hear, rapid storying is appropriate. One can always review the Evangelism Track once the people have accepted Christ. It usually takes about three months to a year to complete the Evangelism Track.

I understand how storying could work in the village. But does it work in the city?

Storying works in the city, but it can be more difficult. There may be people who have already heard the gospel or who are members of different churches. People have many things to do in the city and may not attend every session. People's work schedules are different. It usually works best to hold a session in
someone's courtyard, inviting family members and neighbors in the area. You will have to do a lot of review at each session. Also, people may ask more questions about differences between churches. Some may want to start talking about Jesus from the beginning.

**I don't like it that we don't mention Jesus from the beginning. I feel like we are denying Christ.**

I understand your feelings. Christians want to talk about Jesus. And they should. But we have to ask ourselves, why did God spend so long preparing the Hebrew people before he sent Jesus? The people had to learn that they could not save themselves through the Law. When the apostle Paul began evangelizing the Gentiles, he had to do a lot of teaching because many of them did not understand Jewish history. He tried to spend enough time in each place so that the people could understand why Jesus was the only Savior. In our world today, as soon as we mention Jesus, a Muslim will usually stop listening. But many Muslims are open to hearing about God. They want to hear the stories of the Old Testament. Christ is there within us as we story. If anyone asks about Jesus, we can always talk with that person privately. And, in God's time, we will tell all the people about Jesus.

**Preparing the stories and doing the lessons will take a long time. Wouldn't we reach more people if we just keep doing evangelism the way we do now?**

The answer goes back to our discussion on communication. Many times, in the way we evangelize now, the people hear but they do not understand. It took Jesus three years to train his disciples, and they already knew Jewish history. God is never in a hurry. We are the ones in a hurry. What is the use of having fifty people say they want to become Christians if only ten really understand? What about those other forty? They will think they are Christians simply because they said a few words in a prayer. They may even think that the words were magic, that they were saved because they said these "special words." They do not leave their old beliefs, but simply add Jesus to what they already believe. They may never really understand that they are still lost unless they turn their lives over to Jesus and believe that he has the power to make them new creatures.

**I am a pastor of a church in a large city. How can I use the storying method?**

One pastor, such as yourself, announced to his people that he was going to do storying on Sunday nights. There were many people who had been educated in western schools his church. He thought at first that only those who had not been to school would be interested. But he was wrong. Soon, every Sunday night his church was overflowing. All the people came because it was the first time they had been taught the Bible from beginning to end. They couldn't wait to see what God was going to do next. Since it was a large group, when the pastor asked the questions, instead of asking the people to shout out the answers, he would give the people a moment to think. Then, in the same way one often does when preaching, the pastor would answer the question for them.
I am a pastor of a small church in a Muslim village. I like the idea of the storying method, but I could never get the people in the village to come into my church to hear the stories.

You are right. In your case, it would be better if you ask permission to use a place in the village other than your church to do storying. You should also be careful that your storying sessions do not look like worship services. As we have discussed, you should not sing or pray, but simply read or tell the story and ask the questions to bring out the truths. If you are not allowed to use a public place, you could ask your church members if you could hold a session in their courtyards or out in the fields as the people rest in the afternoon. Their neighbors will listen as you teach your church members.

**How else can I use storying to reach Muslims?**

It has been very effective to use storying one-on-one in private meetings with Muslims. I know of one church leader who has been storying privately with a leader of a local mosque, an Imam, for over a year. The person visits the Imam once a week and tells him the story. One day, the Imam told the storyer that the Muslims in the neighborhood were complaining because they did not like to see a Christian visiting their leader regularly. Then he said, "I am telling you this so that you will not be discouraged. You must continue to come and tell me the stories." After the story of how God tested Abraham, the Imam said, "All this time I thought it was Ishmael that Abraham was asked to sacrifice. Now, I know the truth."

This same church leader has reduced the persecution of new Christians in the community by using the storying method. Many times new Christians from Muslim families are persecuted because Muslims have heard lies about Christianity. They think Christianity will turn the young people against their family. When a young person from a Muslim family becomes a Christian, this church leader goes to the family and asks permission to tell Bible stories to the family elders. None of the elders have become Christians yet, but many have stopped persecuting the young people once they understand the biblical truths. The storyer must make the commitment to build relationships and visit the people regularly in order to tell them the stories.

Some people have found that it is very effective to put the stories and questions on cassette tape. They then lend the tapes to church members or even Muslim friends. As people gather in the afternoons or evenings, they can listen to the cassette of the story. A Muslim is more likely to listen to a cassette from a friend than to go to a church or storying session.

Another way to reach Muslims is to give a list of the Bible references for each story to your church members. Then ask them to simply read the stories to their Muslim parents or neighbors at some time during the week. Because Muslims respect the Bible and are used to listening as the Koran is read, they will sometimes listen to a reading of the Bible when they wouldn't listen to a story.

**Most of the people in my church are oral communicators. How can I train church leaders to story?**

If the church leaders you want to train can read, you can share your written storying information with them. You may even want to hold a storying conference in your local church. Be sure to give them opportunities to practice telling the story to you and to each other so that you are sure they are being true to God's Word.

If the church leaders cannot read, meet with those leaders once a week. Teach them the story and the questions for that week. Have them practice telling the story many times to you and to each other. Even if they cannot read, they should hold a Bible when they tell the story. They should practice asking the questions, also. Then, during the week, the leaders can teach the story and ask the questions in a Sunday School class, Bible study group, or in the community. You may want to draw an object for each story in a notebook for the church leaders to use. When they see the picture of the object, they will be reminded of the story. At the next training session, ask them to tell what happened in their storying session. Have them retell the previous week's story. In this way, you can be sure the stories are free from errors.
Once all of the stories have been memorized, the leader will only need to see the drawing in the book to remember which story to tell next. A small book of drawings of simple objects is another good tool to use for people, readers and oral communicators, who use the storying method to witness. They only have to point to the object, or draw the object, as they discuss the story.

**Other than the storying method, what things can I do in my preaching to help oral communicators understand and feel a part of church activities?**

Many times older people are left out of our church activities because it is the younger people who can read. Oral communicators, especially, should be encouraged to memorize Scripture. They can listen to a verse on a cassette tape or have someone else read it to them. Then they could quote the verse to the church on Sunday morning. Oral communicators should be encouraged to memorize psalms and biblical proverbs. You may want to focus on a different proverb each Sunday, repeating it until the congregation can say it with you. Tell the people to think about a psalm, a verse they have memorized, or a Bible story each day. Many oral communicators have strong prayer lives. Encourage them to pray and ask God to use what they have memorized to reveal himself to them.

If the pastor is preaching in a sermon style other than storying, he should be certain that the people understand what passages come from the Bible and what stories are modern illustrations. He could say, "This is a story that I heard. It is not in the Bible, but it helps us to understand prayer." Otherwise, the people will think that everything the pastor says comes from the Bible.

The pastor should keep his sermons simple and use as many stories as possible. He could use objects to illustrate what he is saying.

The pastor should also be certain that the church leaders know how oral communicators learn. He should include stories or illustrations in the baptism classes. There should be someone in the church who is well-trained in the storying method to disciple new believers privately. Once the congregation knows the stories, a newcomer to the church may feel left out. The person trained in the storying method could meet privately with the new believers and teach them the stories, too.

**What happens once I have finished the Evangelism Track?**

Once you have completed the Evangelism Track, the people should understand the gospel. When they answer the discovery questions, if you see that they do not understand, retell some of the stories, or add others. But understanding is not accepting. Some will understand the gospel, but will not accept it personally. Continue to pray for those who have not yet accepted, that the Holy Spirit will use the stories they have learned to convict them. When you are sure the people understand but do not accept the gospel, you should move on to another group or location. Keep visiting the people, however. Remember, God's Word does not return empty.

One storyer used the storying method with a group of Muslim men in a village. After the story of Jesus' resurrection, the men said they believed that the stories were true, they stated that they believed that Jesus was the Son of God, but they were not ready to make the decision to accept the gospel for themselves or to follow Jesus. Several weeks later, however, one of the men went to the storyer privately to tell him that God had used the stories to reveal the truth and that he had accepted Christ. Some people may need a lot of time to make a decision.

Many times, however, when the people have heard the story of Jesus' resurrection, they are excited and want to accept the gospel and follow Christ. You should allow them to state their belief publicly.

It is important that those who have become believers have an opportunity to meet together to begin forming a church. You will want to start meeting regularly with the believers. You cannot and should not prevent the others from attending your meeting if unbelievers still want to attend. Some unbelievers may make decisions later. But, you should begin discipling the new believers immediately. Be sure to disciple them in a way the oral communicators can understand, preferably with another track of stories that
teaches discipleship truths. The book *What Jesus Wants His Disciples to Know and Do* is a discipleship track that can be used immediately after the Evangelism Track.

Be aware that the new believers may never feel comfortable in a church building. It may also be difficult for them to join an existing church. Our formal church services may seem strange to them after the informal storying sessions. They may wonder why they have to go into a building to worship God, or why they have to stand at a certain time or dress a certain way. They may not understand a typical sermon that is given using literate methods. Many of our churches in Africa follow a western tradition for church services because the churches were begun by European and American missionaries. There is nothing wrong with those traditions, as long as the people understand that those traditions are not the only true method of worship and that the church is the people and not the building. New Testament churches met in homes, in courtyards, beside rivers, and under trees. We cannot have a better model than the one that is in the Bible.

**I understand how the storying method works. But you have given us a lot of information. God has called me to be a missionary, and I want to use this method to share the gospel with those people in my country who have never heard about Jesus. Tell me simply, what do I do to begin?**

First of all, pray. Ask the Holy Spirit to guide you to the people he is already preparing to hear the stories. Once he has led you to the people, find out more about them by studying their worldview. Discover their barriers and bridges to the gospel. Then, choose the Bible stories you will tell depending upon the people's needs and the truths they need to know. Prepare your lessons. Become very familiar with the first few stories, the truths in the stories, and the questions that must be asked to draw out the truths. Visit with the people and build relationships with them. Once you have permission to call a group together, invite everyone to the first session. At that time, introduce yourself, tell the first story, and ask the questions to draw out the truths. Train another believer to do storying by having him or her go with you.

---

Daouda looked at his watch. "I hope I have answered most of your questions," he said. "As you begin to use the storying method, you may think of other questions." He smiled at the group. "You all know where I live. I will be happy to help you at any time." Daouda looked at the chalkboard behind him where he had written some concluding remarks. "Let's go over these statements again," he said.

♦ The storying method is not new. Jesus used stories to teach truth. If we tell a Bible story without helping the people to discover the truths in the story, we are storytelling, not storying.

♦ When storying to unbelievers, storyers must prepare themselves to present the gospel by learning about the people's worldview. Stories in the Evangelism Track are chosen to lead unbelievers to discover that they are lost and that Jesus is the way of salvation. A storying session follows a routine of opening conversation, reading from the Bible, telling the story, and leading the people to discover the truths in the story.

♦ In storying, we give our hearers an oral Bible. We should be very careful not to add other information to the story we tell them.

♦ Using stories to teach truth is an important witnessing and discipling tool. Storying can be used with educated people as well as oral communicators. In the church, storying can be used in preaching, Sunday School, baptism classes, Bible studies, youth work, women's work, personal evangelism, etc. Knowing the stories and truths in the Evangelism track will give your church members a good foundation in God's Word.

♦ Prayer and seeking the direction of the Holy Spirit are necessary parts of storying.

After the closing prayer, Issiaka stood up and gathered his papers. "What do you think of storying, Julien?" he asked his friend.
"I can see how the method might be useful," he replied. "But it takes a lot of time, especially if you're using it to reach unbelievers."

"You're right," said Issiaka. "But once you begin, you will see that the results are well worth it. Storying really isn't as difficult as it sounds."

Julien stood up beside him. "Well, God didn't say that our task would be easy."

Issiaka and Julien walked out into the bright sunshine. After saying good-bye to Daouda and the other pastors, Issiaka found his bicycle where it was parked in the shade. He thought about the people in his church. Last year, he had been very discouraged. On Sundays, there had always been a crowd of people in the church building. But, the people hadn't understood that their faith was for the rest of the week as well. Now, as he told the Bible stories, he could begin to see changes in the people's lives. God was working in a mighty way.

Issiaka pedaled his bicycle down the path to his village, careful to avoid the patches of mud caused by the recent rain. As he passed the last village to the east of his own, he noticed a large group of people sitting quietly in one of the courtyards. There must have been a death. Was the person a believer? Issiaka shook his head. Probably not. The chief of this village had refused when Issiaka had asked to start a church there. But maybe...maybe storying would work. Maybe the chief would not be against Issiaka coming and telling stories from God's Word.

Issiaka lifted his face to catch the cool breeze. There were so many villages like this one. Countless villages across West Africa where people had never heard the gospel, where people still lived, bound by Satan's lies. Issiaka thought of Jesus' words in the eighth chapter of John. "If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free." How could the people be free if they didn't know the truths of the Bible? That is the message that must be shared...the message of salvation...the message of freedom in Christ. And it will never be shared if we aren't willing to go, he told himself. We have to go. African to African.

Suddenly, the day seemed a little brighter, the air a little fresher as he felt God's presence. Issiaka saw his village ahead. The whitewashed mosque glinted in the sunlight. "Here am I," Issiaka whispered as he pedaled into his village. "Send me."
Barriers
Those beliefs that might keep unbelievers from understanding spiritual truths.

Bridges
Those beliefs that people have that are already part of God's truths.

Chronological
Arranged in the order that things happen in time.

Chronological Bible Storying
Chronological Bible Storying, or storying, is a method of communicating biblical truths by presenting Bible stories in the order that they happened in time. Following the story and depending upon the purpose of the storying track (evangelism, discipleship, or church planting) the storyer asks a series of questions to guide the listeners to discover for themselves the truths in the stories.

Cognitive processes
Understanding what you see, searching your memory, thinking, reasoning, decision-making, and imagining are all part of our cognitive processes.

Cognitive schemata
Cognitive schemata are general outlines like a script or a story that we hold in our minds that help us to live and understand the world around us. They tell us what to expect or how to behave in a certain situation as well as how to understand the words we are hearing or the events we are experiencing.

Communication
The process of giving and understanding a message.

Discovery question
A question that leads the people to draw a conclusion and discover a biblical truth based on events that occur in a story.

Discovery time
The period after the story when the storyer fixes the story in the people's minds by asking someone from the group to retell the story. The storyer then leads the people to discover biblical truths by asking questions about the story.
**Evangelism Track**
The first set of stories taught for the purpose of sharing the gospel with unbelievers or giving believers a firm foundation in God’s Word.

**Factual question**
A question that can be answered from events that happened in the story.

**Listening task**
A fact or truth that the storyer asks the people to listen for in a story.

**Oral communicator**
Someone who cannot read or write, or who prefers to communicate through listening and speaking rather than reading or writing.

**Pre-evangelism**
The process of preparing unbelievers to hear the gospel. It involves choosing a location to hold the storying session, building relationships, and investigating the people's worldview.

**Storyer**
The person who uses the storying method to evangelize, disciple or strengthen the church.

**Storying**
(See Chronological Bible Storying)

**Storying session**
The actual time when the storyer uses the storying method. During a session the storyer participates in opening conversation, reads from the Bible, tells the story, and leads the discovery time.

**Truths**
Central ideas or truths found in the biblical stories.

**Track**
A set of stories joined together by specific truths and told for a particular purpose.

**Transition story**
A brief story told to summarize biblical events that happened between the stories in different lessons.

**Visual aid**
A picture, simple drawing, or object that will help the people remember the story.

**Worldview**
How people look at life and the world around them.
Suggested Stories for the
Evangelism Track

Suggested stories for an Evangelism Track
to be used in an African Traditional Religion context

1. **God's Word, the Bible.** 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20-21
2. **The Spirit World and Satan.** Nehemiah 9:6; Job 38:4-7; Psalm 99:1-3; Psalm 103:19-21; Isaiah 45:12; Nahum 1:2-3; Luke 10:18; John 8:44; 12:31; Ephesians 2:2; 6:11-12; Colossians 1:15-16; 1 Timothy 3:6; 1 Peter 5:8; 1 John 3:8; Jude 6; Revelation 12:7-9; 20:10
3. **The Creation.** Genesis 1:1 - 2:3
4. **Adam and Eve.** Genesis 1:27 - 2:25, 3:20
5. **The Fall of Humankind.** Genesis 3
6. **Cain and Abel.** Genesis 4
7. **The Flood.** Genesis 6 - 9:17
10. **Ishmael and the Sign of the Covenant.** Genesis 16; 17
11. **Abraham Welcomes Three Visitors.** Genesis 18
12. **Sodom and Gomorrah.** Genesis 19:1-29
13. **Birth of Isaac; Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away.** Genesis 21:1-21
14. **Abraham Tested.** Genesis 22:1-19
15. **Jacob, Esau, and the Blessings of Isaac.** Genesis 25:19-34; 27:1-41
17. **Joseph Sold by his Brothers.** Genesis 37
18. **Joseph in Egypt.** Genesis 39; 40; 41
20. **The Israelites Become Slaves; Moses' Birth.** Exodus 1; 2:1-10
21. **God Calls Moses.** Exodus 2:21-25; 3; 4:1-17
22. **Moses Before Pharaoh.** Exodus 4:29 - 12:1-42
23. **The Exodus; Crossing the Red Sea.** Exodus 13:17-22; 14
24. **God Provides Water and Food.** Exodus 15:22-27; 16
25. **The Ten Commandments.** Exodus 19; 20:1-24
26. **The Tabernacle; The Golden Calf.** Exodus 25 - 26; Leviticus 5:14-19; Exodus 32; 34:1-17
27. **The Israelites Explore Canaan.** Numbers 9:15-23; 13:1-3, 17-33; 14
29. **Moses' Death; The Israelites Enter the Promised Land.** Deuteronomy 4:1-2, 15-40; 30:11-20; 31:1-8; 34; Joshua 1:1-9
30. **The Israelites Want a King.** Judges 2:6-23; 1 Samuel 7:15-17; 8; 9:1-2, 15-17, 27; 10:1, 9-10; 15
32. **Saul and the Witch (Medium) of Endor.** Leviticus 19:31; 20:6; 1 Samuel 28:3-25; 31:1-7
34. **Elijah and the Prophets of Baal.** 1 Kings 16:29-33; 17:1-6; 18:17-45
42. The Parable of the Sower. Mark 4:1-20
43. Jesus Heals a Demon-possessed Man. Mark 5:1-20
45. Jesus and Nicodemus. John 3
46. Jesus Heals a Blind Man. John 9
47. Jesus Raises Lazarus from the Dead. John 11
52. The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost. Acts 1:15-26; 2


Suggested stories for an Evangelism Track
to be used in an Islamic context

3. The Spirit World and Satan. Nehemiah 9:6; Job 38:4-7; Psalm 99:1-3; Psalm 103:19-21; Isaiah 45:12; Nahum 1:2-3; Luke 10:18; John 8:44; 12:31; Ephesians 2:2; 6:11-12; Colossians 1:15-16; 1 Timothy 3:6; 1 Peter 5:8; 1 John 3:8; Jude 6; Revelation 12:7-9; 20:10
4. The Fall of Humankind. Genesis 3
5. Cain and Abel. Genesis 4
6. The Flood. Genesis 6 - 9:17
9. Ishmael and the Sign of the Covenant. Genesis 16; 17
10. Abraham Welcomes Three Visitors. Genesis 18
16. Joseph Sold by his Brothers. Genesis 37
17. Joseph in Egypt. Genesis 39; 40; 41
19. The Israelites Become Slaves; Moses' Birth. Exodus 1; 2:1-10
22. The Exodus; Crossing the Red Sea. Exodus 13:17-22; 14
25. The Tabernacle; The Golden Calf. Exodus 25 - 26; Leviticus 5:14-19; Exodus 32; 34:1-17
29. The Israelites Want a King. Judges 2:6-23; 1 Samuel 7:15-17; 8; 9:1-2, 15-17, 27; 10:1, 9-10; 15
33. Elijah and the Prophets of Baal. 1 Kings 16:29-33; 17:1-6; 18:17-45
41. The Parable of the Sower. Mark 4:1-20
42. Jesus Heals a Demon-possessed Man. Mark 5:1-20
44. Jesus and Nicodemus. John 3
46. Jesus, the Bread of Life. John 6:14-40, 47-54, 60-71
49. Jesus Heals a Blind Man. John 9
50. Jesus Raises Lazarus from the Dead. John 11
55. The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost. Acts 1:15-26; 2
Evangelism Track: GOD'S WORD, THE BIBLE

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story. Much of the information in today's story comes from The Baptist Faith and Message by H. Hobbs, p. 18-30.

Text: 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20-21

Truths:

- There is only one God.
- God knows everything.
- God is the creator of everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Because today's lesson is not found in the Bible, a suggested story has been given. Practice telling the story until you can tell it in your own words. In today's lesson only, you will read the Bible verse after the story.

The visual aid you will use today is the Bible.

STORYING SESSION
During opening conversation, tell the people your name and something about your family.
Tell the story in your own words, then read the Bible verse.
Lead the discovery time. Be sure to tell the people when you will have your next session. Tell them the subject of your next lesson.

Story:

I am here because God loves you. He cares about you. Many people think that God is far away, that he doesn't care about what happens to us. God knows what people are thinking because God knows everything. Have you ever wondered how the earth was created? Have you ever wondered why we speak different languages? Have you ever wondered why we all must die one day? God knows the answers to these questions, because God knows everything. God wanted us to know the answers to these questions, too. God wants us to know that he is not far away. He wants us to know what he is like. In order to help us know what he is like, God gave humankind a story. By knowing the story, we can understand what God is like and what he is saying to us today. This story is the story of how he has worked in many people's lives, even from the beginning of the world. It is a long story.

God did not tell the whole story to just one person. No. God told one person one part of the story, and another person a different part of the story, and another person a different part of the story, and another person a different part. These people remembered what God had told them. They were very careful to tell their children, just the way God told them. And their children told their children. And their children told their children.

But God wanted his story, his Word, to be written down. So he chose about 40 men to write down his words. The men were all different. One was a king, one was a fisherman, one was a farmer, one was a shepherd, one was a doctor.... They did not write God's Word in the same place or at the same time. They did not even write in the same language. One part, the older part, of God's Word is written in the Hebrew language. The other part is written in the Greek language. It took about 60 generations for all of God's Word to be written. The men didn't know they were writing God's Word...but God knew. God is spirit, and he breathed the words he wanted into the minds of the writers. They were just writing what God told them to write. God guided different men to gather all of these different writings, his Word. He guided them to put the writings together into one book. It looks
like one book. (Hold up the Bible.) But it is really 66 books put together. It is divided into two parts, an older part, and a newer part.

Because God is perfect, God's Word is perfect. We can believe everything that is in it. It is truth. God's Word has been translated into many different languages. This is God's Word. We call it the Bible.

I am here to teach you God's Word. God guided men through 60 generations to write this book. The story in this book is important because God loves you and wants you to know what he is like. In God's Word, God has a message for us. Because it is a long story, we can't study all of God's Word at one time. It is too much. We will meet many times to study the Bible to see what God wants to tell us through his Word. Because the message that God has for us is very important, it is not just for children. The message that God has for us is for adults. It is important that you attend every session. You do not want to miss the message that God has for you in his Word.

The first message that God wanted to share with us is found in the first book in the Bible, Genesis.

Read aloud: **Genesis 1:1**

Questions:

♠ How does God know that some people think he is far away? (God knows everything.)
♠ Why did God give humankind the story of how he has worked in many people's lives since the beginning of the world? (He wants us to know what he is like. He has a message for us.)
♠ Did God tell his story to just one person? (No. He told his story to many different people.)
♠ What did God do when he decided he wanted the story to be written down? (He breathed his Word into the minds of different men.)
♠ What does the fact that God could breathe his Word into men's minds tell us about God? (God is spirit. God is all-powerful.)
♠ About how many men wrote the Bible? (About 40 men.)
♠ Did they all write in the same language? (No.)
♠ Did they all write God's Word at the same time? (No.)
♠ About how long did God take to give men his Word to be written down? (About 60 generations.)
♠ How did God know which men to choose to write his Word? (God knows everything.)
♠ Describe some of the writers. (One was a king, one was a farmer, one was a fisherman, one was a shepherd, one was a doctor.)
♠ What does the fact that God wanted his Word written down tell us about God? (God communicates with people. God is loving.)
♠ Is the Bible just one book? (No.)
♠ Who can remember how many books are in the Bible? (66.)
♠ What is the first message God has for us? (In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.)
♠ Does this message say that God had a beginning? (No.)
♠ Did the heavens and earth have a beginning? (Yes.)
♠ Does the Bible say that in the beginning there were many gods? (No.)
♠ What does this tell us about God? (There is only one God. He is the creator of everything.)
♠ Who can repeat the first message God has for us? (In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.)

Evangelism Track: **THE SPIRIT WORLD AND SATAN**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the texts, looking for the truths that are found in the lesson. Because today's story is taken from many different Bible texts, some of the texts have been summarized below.

Texts:
1. The creation of the spirit world and the nature of God: "You alone are the Lord. You made the heavens, even the highest heavens, and all their starry host, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them. You give life to everything, and the multitudes of heaven worship you." (Nehemiah 9:6)

Job 38:4-7; Psalm 99:1-3; Psalm 103:19-21; Isaiah 45:12; Nahum 1:2-3; Colossians 1:15-16

2. Satan's fall: Satan's sin was pride. (1 Timothy 3:6)
   He fell from heaven. (Luke 10:18; Jude 6; Revelation 12:7-9)

3. Satan's nature: Satan sinned from the beginning. (1 John 3:8) "...He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies." (John 8:44)
   Satan schemes against humankind and works in those who are disobedient. (Ephesians 2:2, 6:11; 1 Peter 5:8)

4. Satan's kingdom: He is the ruler of this world. (John 12:31) He is head of the kingdom of all evil spirits. (Ephesians: 2.2) There are rulers, authorities, powers, and spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms. (Ephesians 6:12)

5. God's plan for Satan: Christ will break his power. (1 John 3:8) Satan will be thrown into the lake of burning sulfur and be tormented forever. (Revelation 20:10)

Truths:
- There is only one God.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is holy and righteous
- God hates sin.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Satan fights against God and his will.
- Satan is a liar and a deceiver.
- Satan hates humankind.

Study the questions you will ask during the discovery time. Because of the difficulty of today's lesson, a suggested story has been given. Practice telling the story until you can tell it in your own words.

STORYING SESSION
- Review the previous lesson.
- Read aloud: Nehemiah 9:6
- Tell today's story.
- Lead the discovery time.

Story:

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. God is God. He alone is Lord. God created heaven, a special place. God created special spirits called angels to serve him. God created angels to praise him. God created angels to worship him. God created angels to do whatever God told them to do. He alone is Lord. He is king of all the universe. The angels God created were beautiful creatures. They had special powers. God didn't create just a few angels. No. God created many, many, angels. God created a multitude of angels so that they could serve him, and praise him, and worship him, and do whatever God told them to do. And they did. In heaven, the angels served God, they praised God, they worshipped God, they did whatever God wanted them to do. God is all-powerful.

But there was one angel who had a mean heart. He was evil. He was a murderer, and a liar. He was the father of lies. There was no truth in him. He was full of pride. His heart was full of pride. He thought he was very important. Some of the other angels stopped serving God and followed this angel. They stopped praising God and followed this angel. They stopped worshipping God and followed this angel. They didn't do what God wanted them to do. They rebelled against God. They sinned.
God is holy and just. God hates sin. Did God let that lying angel stay with him? No! God is jealous. He will not leave the guilty unpunished. God must punish sin. God cast that angel and all of the other evil angels out of his presence. God cast that angel and all of the other evil angels out of heaven. God cast that angel and all of the other evil angels into the air.

That evil angel's name is Satan, the devil. Satan rules his angels, the demons, and the evil spirits in his kingdom of evil. Satan is the ruler of this world. Even today, Satan and his evil spirits roam around looking for ways to trick people and keep them from knowing God. Satan also works to tempt people to disobey God.

God is all-powerful. God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God did not go far away and leave humankind alone. God had a plan for Satan, a plan that would break Satan's power, a plan that will punish Satan forever.

Questions:
♦ What is the name of the special place that God created? (Heaven.)
♦ Why did God create angels? (To worship, praise, and serve him.)
♦ What does the fact that God created the angels tell us about God? (God is all-powerful. God is the creator of everything.)
♦ Describe the evil angel. (He was full of pride. He had a mean heart. He is a liar.)
♦ Did some of the angels rebel against God and start following the evil angel? (Yes.)
♦ Was what the angels did, sin? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about how God defines sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ Why couldn't the evil angel and the angels who followed him stay in heaven? (Because God is holy and righteous. God hates sin. God must punish those who disobey him.)
♦ What did God do to punish the evil angel and his followers? (He cast them out of heaven and into the air.)
♦ What is the evil angel's name? (Satan)
♦ What are Satan's followers called? (Demons, evil spirits.)
♦ Do you think Satan was happy when he was cast out of heaven? (No.)
♦ Can Satan hurt God? (No.) Why not? (Because God is all-powerful.)
♦ What does Satan do today? (He tries to get people to disobey God.)
♦ Since Satan is the father of lies, how do you think Satan gets people to disobey God? (By lying to them.)
♦ What does the fact that Satan wants humankind to disobey God tell us about how Satan feels about humankind? (Satan hates humankind.)
♦ Did God go away and leave humankind alone to fight against Satan? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ Does God have a plan for Satan? (Yes.)
♦ What will this plan do? (It will break Satan's power. It will punish Satan forever.)

Evangelism Track: **THE CREATION**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 1:1 - 2:3

Truths:

- There is only one God.
- God is the creator of everything.
- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind was created in the image of God.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Fruit, leaves (God created these things.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: *Genesis 1:1-3*
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- Name some things God created.
- What does the fact that God created all of these things tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)
- Who was in the beginning?
- Describe the earth in the beginning. (Formless and empty, darkness over the surface.)
- Who hovered over the waters? (The Spirit of God.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is spirit. He is active.)
- What does this tell us about where God is? (God is everywhere.)
- What did God say about the things he created? (That they were good.)
- Why did God create good things? What does this tell us about God? (God is loving. He created good things for his people.)
- When God created man and woman, he created them in whose image? (God's.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind was created in the image of God. They are different from the animals.)
- Who is humankind to rule over? (Animals.)
- How did man and woman know what they were to rule over? (God told them.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- Who is to rule over humankind? (God.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful. God is the ruler of everything.)

Evangelism Track: **ADAM AND EVE**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: *Genesis 1:27 - 2:25; 3:20*

Truths:

- God is the creator of everything.
- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind was created in the image of God.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Fruit, dirt (God made humankind from the dust of the ground. God provided food for humankind to eat.)
**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.

Read aloud: **Genesis 2:4-7**

Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the Discovery Time.

Questions:

♦ How did God create man? (From the dust of the ground, dirt.)
♦ What did God do to make man a living being? (Breathed into him the breath of life.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)
♦ What does this tell us about humans? (Humans each have a spirit. Humankind is different from the animals.)
♦ What did God tell man he could eat? (Fruit from any tree except the tree of knowledge of good and evil.)
♦ Why did God say man could not eat the fruit from the tree of knowledge of good and evil? (Man would die.)
♦ Why did God not want man to know about evil or to die? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ How did man know he was not supposed to eat the fruit from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil? (God told him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ Why did God create woman? (To be a helper for Adam.)
♦ Did God tell Adam and the woman that they could kill and eat the animals? (No.)
♦ Why do you think they could not eat the animals? (They didn't need to. There was no violence or death.)
♦ What were the man and woman to do? (Be fruitful and multiply. Work in the garden. Oversee the animals.)
♦ Why is a man to leave his father and mother? (To be united to his wife and become one flesh.)
♦ Why did man and woman feel no shame that they were naked? (They were innocent and did not know the difference between good and evil.)
♦ Did God think man and woman were good? (Yes.)

Evangelism Track: **THE FALL OF HUMANKIND**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 3

Truths:

- God is the creator of everything.  
- Humankind are sinners.
- God is everywhere.  
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- God is all-powerful.  
- Sin causes separation and death.
- God knows everything.  
- Satan fights against God and his will.
- God is holy and righteous.  
- Satan is a liar and a deceiver.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.  
- Satan hates humankind.
- God hates sin.  
- God fulfills his promises.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Large leaves (Adam and Eve covered themselves with large leaves when they saw that they were naked.)
STORYING SESSION

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: Genesis 3:1-4
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ What was the first thing the serpent said to the woman? (Did God really say you must not eat from any tree in the garden?)
♦ When the woman replied that if they ate the fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden that they would die, what did the serpent say? (They would not die. That their eyes would be opened and they would be like God.)
♦ Did the serpent tell the truth? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about the serpent? (He was a liar.)
♦ Why do you think the serpent lied to Eve? (He did not want her to obey God.)
♦ Did the serpent want what was best for Adam and Eve? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about the serpent? (He hates humankind.)
♦ What happened after Adam and Eve ate the fruit? (Their eyes were opened and they realized they were naked. They made coverings from fig leaves to cover themselves.)
♦ What happened when Adam and Eve knew God was with them in the garden. (They hid.)
♦ Can we hide from God? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (He is everywhere.)
♦ What was Adam's and the woman's sin? (They ate the fruit. They disobeyed God.)
♦ What does this tell us about sin? (Sin is rebellion against God or disobedience to God.)
♦ What was the curse that God put upon the serpent? (He must crawl on his belly and eat dust. There will be enmity between the serpent and man.)
♦ What was the promise that God made to the serpent? (An offspring of the woman will crush the serpent and the serpent will strike his heel.)
♦ What was the punishment for the woman? (Difficulty in childbirth. Her husband will rule over her. She will die.)
♦ What was the punishment for Adam? (He will have to work to grow food. He will return to dust when he dies.)
♦ Did God continue to let Adam and Eve wear leaves for coverings? (No.)
♦ What did God do? (He made them clothes from an animal skin.)
♦ Would God have had to kill the animal to make clothes if Adam and Eve had not sinned? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
♦ Did God let Adam and Eve stay in the garden? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God hates sin. God is holy and righteous.)
♦ How did Adam and Eve know they were to be punished? (God told them.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ Did God immediately kill Adam and Eve because of their sin? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ Who do you think the serpent really was? (Satan.)

Evangelism Track: CAIN AND ABEL

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 4

Truths:
God communicates with people.
God is everywhere.
God is all-powerful.
God knows everything.
God is holy and righteous.
God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
God hates sin.

Humankind are sinners.
Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Fruit or lamb (These were the sacrifices.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: Genesis 4:6-7
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time. Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ What did Abel bring as an offering to God? (Some of the fat portions of the firstborn of his flock.)
♦ What did Cain bring as an offering to God? (Some of the fruits of the soil.)
♦ Did God accept Abel's offering? (Yes.)
♦ Did God accept Cain's offering? (No.)
♦ Why do you think God did not look with favor on Cain's offering? (God knew Cain's heart. Cain did not do what was right.)
♦ What does this tell us about the importance of following God's plan? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
♦ How did Cain know that God was displeased with Cain's sacrifice? (God told him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ Did Cain repent and offer a proper sacrifice to God? (No.)
♦ What did he do? (He became angry. He killed his brother.)
♦ Did Cain sin in murdering his brother? (Yes.)
♦ Did Cain sin in offering a sacrifice that was displeasing to God? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ Why do you think he killed his brother? (Because he was jealous that Abel's offering was accepted.)
♦ What does this tell us about jealousy? (It is a sin and can cause us to do evil.)
♦ Are people jealous in our time? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ Did God know that Cain had killed Abel? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere. God knows everything.)
♦ Did God kill Cain immediately to punish him for Abel's murder? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (That God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

Evangelism Track: THE FLOOD

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.
Text: Genesis 6 - 9:17

Truths:

- God is the creator of everything.
- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is holy and righteous.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Model of an ark or large boat (God told Noah to build an ark.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: **Genesis 6:5-8**
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

- Why was God grieved? (Because He saw humankind's great wickedness.)
- How did God know that humankind was wicked? (God knows everything.)
- What was the people's sin? (They were wicked. Their hearts were evil.)
- Were the people living according to God's plan? (No.)
- What does this tell us about how God defines sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- Why did God decide to punish them? (Because God hates sin. God is holy and righteous.)
- What was the punishment for the people's sin? (They were destroyed.)
- Why could God destroy His creation? (God is all-powerful. Because God is the creator of everything, He can destroy His creation if He chooses.)
- What does this story tell us about the result of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- Why did Noah find favor in God's eyes? (Because he was righteous and blameless among the people of his time. He walked with God.)
- Was Noah living according to God's plan? (Yes.)
- Did God destroy Noah? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
- What did God tell Noah to do? (Build an ark. Find two of every kind of animal to put in the ark.)
- How did Noah know what God wanted him to do? (He listened to God's voice.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- Did Noah do what God commanded? (Yes.)
- Why do you think Noah obeyed God? (He loved God. He had faith that God would do what He said He would do.)
Did God send the rain to destroy the earth as He had promised? (Yes.)

What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)

Why did God promise never again to destroy the earth by water? (Because God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

What is the sign of God's promise? (The rainbow.)

Can we see the sign of God's promise in our world today? (Yes.)

What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills His promises.)

Evangelism Track: THE TOWER OF BABEL

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 9:1, 18-19; 11:1-9

**Truths:**

- God is the creator of everything.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A brick (The people built the tower with bricks.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.

Tell the transition story.

Read aloud: Genesis 9:1

Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**

- What was God's commandment to Noah and his sons? (To be fruitful and increase in number and fill the earth.)
- Why could God tell them to fill the earth? (Because God is the creator of everything.)
- If they were to fill the earth, could they stay in one place? (No.)
- Did God know that humankind had decided to stay in one place and not be scattered over the earth? (Yes.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God knows everything.)
- Was the people's disobedience to God, sin? (Yes.)
- Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- Was God pleased that the people were not obeying him? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God hates sin.)
- Did God destroy the people as He had done in the flood? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
What was God's punishment? (He confused their languages. They were scattered over the earth.)
Does God hate sin today? (Yes.)

Evangelism Track: GOD'S COVENANT WITH ABRAM

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:
- God is the creator of everything.
- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A torch (The torch passed over the pieces of Abram's sacrifice.) or a paper star (God promised Abram his offspring would be as many as the stars.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Genesis 12:1
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- How did Abram know what God wanted him to do? (God told him.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- What did God tell Abram to do? (To leave his country, his people, and his father's household and go to a land that God would show him.)
- Do you think this was difficult for Abram to do? Why or why not? (Abram may have been afraid.)
- When Abram left his country, did he leave God behind? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere.)
- What did God tell Abram about the land of the Canaanites? (That God would give the land to Abram's offspring.)
- Why could God give this land to Abram? (Because God is the creator of everything. The land belonged to God.)
- What did Abram do when the priest Melchizedek blessed him? (Abram gave him a tenth of everything.)
- Did Abram accept gifts from the King of Sodom? (No.) Why not? (Because he had made an oath to God that he would accept nothing from him so that the king could not say that it was he who had made Abram rich.)
- How did Abram worship God? (He built an altar and made sacrifices to God.)
Why was Abram concerned? (He had no children.)

What did God promise? (That Abram would have a son and his offspring would number as the stars.)

How did God know that Abram would have many descendants? (God knows everything.)

Could God give Abram a son? (Yes.)

What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)

Did Abram believe the Lord? (Yes.)

What does God's Word tell us about Abram's faith? (God credited it to him as righteousness.)

What does this tell us about the relationship between God and humankind? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

What did God say to Abram after Abram fell into a deep sleep? (That his descendants would be enslaved and mistreated, but that they would return to the promised land.)

What did God do to the sacrifice Abram had offered? (When the sun had set, a smoking firepot with a blazing torch appeared and passed between the pieces.)

What was the covenant God made with Abram? (That God would give the land to Abram's descendants.)

Why did Abram believe God's promise? (Because God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: **ISHMAEL AND THE SIGN OF THE COVENANT**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 16; 17

Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.

Tell the transition story.

Read aloud: Genesis 17:3-7

Tell today's story in your own words.

Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

- What was God's covenant with Abram? (That Abram would be the father of a great nation.)
- When Sarai saw that she had no children, what did she tell Abram to do? (Sleep with her Egyptian maidservant, Hagar, so that Sarai could have children through Hagar.)
- Did Abram do what Sarai told him? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about Sarai’s and Abram’s belief that God would fulfill His promise? (They doubted God.)
♦ Was Abraham’s act of disbelief sin? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about what sin is? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ What does this tell us about Abraham? (He was a sinner.)
♦ Why did Sarai mistreat Hagar? (Because Hagar despised her.)
♦ What did Hagar do when Sarai mistreated her? (She ran away.)
♦ How did God know where to find Hagar? (God knows everything.)
♦ What did the angel tell Hagar to do? (To go back to her mistress and submit to her.)
♦ What did the angel promise to Hagar? (That she would have many descendants. That she was to have a son.)
♦ What was Hagar to call her son? (Ishmael.)
♦ What kind of person did the angel tell Hagar that Ishmael would be? (He would be like a wild donkey of a man, he would be against everyone and would live in hostility toward all his brothers.)
♦ How did Abram know that God was going to change his name to Abraham? (God told him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ What was the covenant that God made with Abraham? (That Abraham would have many descendants. That God would be Abraham's God, and that God would give Abraham and his descendants the whole land of Canaan.)
♦ What was the sign of the covenant between God and Abraham? (That every male would be circumcised.)
♦ What was Sarai’s new name? (Sarah)
♦ What did God promise to Sarah? (That she would have a son.)
♦ What was Abraham's and Sarah's son to be called? (Isaac.)
♦ With which of Abraham's sons would God establish His covenant? (Isaac)
♦ When Abraham asked if Ishmael might live under God's blessing, what did God say? (That God would establish his covenant with Isaac.)
♦ Could Abraham change God's plan? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God's plan? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
♦ What did God say would happen to Ishmael? (God would bless him. He would be the father of a great nation.)
♦ What does the fact that God blessed Ishmael tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

Evangelism Track: **ABRAHAM WELCOMES THREE VISITORS**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 18

Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storytelling session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Bread or a dish (Abraham served food to the visitors.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Genesis 18:1-2
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ Who appeared to Abraham? (The Lord, or God, and two men.)
♦ What did Abraham do when he saw the three visitors? (He asked them to rest. He told Sarah to prepare some bread and food for them.)
♦ What did God tell Abraham would happen to Sarah? (That she would have a son by the same time the next year.)
♦ What was Sarah's response? (She laughed.)
♦ How did God know that Sarah laughed and doubted that she could have a son? (God knows everything.)
♦ How could God enable Abraham and Sarah to have a son, even if they were old? (God is all-powerful.)
♦ Why should Sarah have believed God? (Because God fulfills his promises.)
♦ How did Abraham know that God was planning to destroy Sodom and Gomorrah? (God told him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ Why did God plan to destroy Sodom and Gomorrah? (They were very wicked. They were not living according to God's plan.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God hates sin.)
♦ What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ What was going to happen to the people because of their sin? (They were going to be destroyed.)
♦ What does this tell us about sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
♦ God would not destroy Sodom and Gomorrah if he found how many righteous people? (Ten.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

Evangelism Track: SODOM AND GOMORRAH

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 19:1-29

Truths:

God is all-powerful. God is holy and righteous.
God knows everything. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
God hates sin. God fulfills his promises.
Humankind are sinners.
Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan. Sin causes separation and death. Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Torch of fire (God destroyed the cities with fire.) or salt (Lot's wife turned into a pillar of salt.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.

Tell the transition story.

Read aloud: *Genesis 19:1*

Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- What did Lot ask of the two angels when they arrived in Sodom? (To spend the night at Lot's house.)
- What happened later that night, after the angels went to Lot's house? (All the men of the city surrounded Lot's house and called to Lot to give them the two men so that they could have sex with them.)
- How do we know that what the men wanted to do was sin? (Because the angels struck the men blind. They told Lot they were going to destroy the city because of the people's sin.)
- What does this tell us about God's view of sin? (God hates sin.)
- Why must God punish sin? (Because God is holy and righteous.)
- How did God know that the people were wicked? (God knows everything.)
- What did the angels say to Lot? (To gather his family and flee the city.)
- Did the men who had promised to marry Lot's daughters believe that the city was to be destroyed? (No.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- If the men stayed behind, would they be saved? (No.)
- What does this tell us about humankind and God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
- How did Lot, his wife, and his two daughters, escape? (The angels led them out of the city.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
- Were Lot and his family allowed to watch the destruction of the cities? (No.)
- What happened to Lot's wife? (She looked back. She disobeyed God. She was turned into a pillar of salt.)
- Did Lot's wife sin? (Yes.)
- If all she did was look back, how could that be a sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What happens when we sin? (We are separated from God. We die.)
- Were there at least ten righteous men in the city? (No.)
- How do we know that? (Because God had told Abraham that He would not destroy the city if He could find ten righteous men. God fulfills his promises.)
- What does this story tell us about God? (God is all-powerful. God knows everything. God is holy and righteous. God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God hates sin. God fulfills his promises.)
Evangelism Track: **BIRTH OF ISAAC; HAGAR AND ISHMAEL SENT AWAY**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 21:1-21

Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

**Visual Aid:** A water skin (Hagar carried a water skin into the desert.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: **Genesis 21:1-3**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**

- How old was Abraham when Isaac was born? (100 years old.)
- What does Isaac's birth tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)
- What was Sarah's reaction when Isaac was born? (She was very happy. She praised God.)
- Why did Sarah become angry at the feast that was given when Isaac was weaned? (Because she saw that Ishmael was mocking Isaac.)
- What did Sarah tell Abraham to do? (To get rid of Hagar and Ishmael.)
- Did Abraham want to send Ishmael away? (No.) Why not? (Because he loved his son.)
- Why did Abraham agree to send them away? (Because God told him to do what Sarah said because it was through Isaac that his offspring would be blessed.)
- What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
- How did Abraham know that God's promise would be through Isaac? (God told him.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- What happened when Hagar and Ishmael went into the desert? (They ran out of water. Hagar began to cry.)
- When Hagar and Ishmael left Abraham, did they leave God? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere.)
- Did God know what was happening to Hagar? (Yes.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God knows everything.)
- What did the angel of God promise to Hagar? (That God would make Ishmael into a great nation.)
How did God save Hagar and Ishmael from dying of thirst? (He provided a well of water.)
What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: **ABRAHAM TESTED**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 22:1-19

Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A knife (Abraham had a knife to use in the sacrifice.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: **Genesis 22:1-2**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

- What did God tell Abraham to do? (To take his son Isaac and offer him as a sacrifice.)
- Why do you think God told Abraham to do that? (To test Abraham's faith.)
- Did Abraham question God? (No.) Why not? (Abraham was a man of faith.)
- What did Abraham take with him on his trip? (Wood, fire, a knife, etc.)
- When Abraham left his home, did he leave God behind? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere.)
- Did Isaac know he was going to be sacrificed? (Not at first.)
- What was the promise that God had made to Abraham earlier? (That Abraham would be the father of a great nation through Isaac.)
- Does God keep his promises? (Yes.)
- How did Abraham know he was not to sacrifice his son? (The angel of the Lord called out to him from heaven.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- How did God keep his promise to Abraham? (He provided the ram as a substitute for Isaac.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
- Why do you think God provided a sacrifice to die in Isaac's place? (Because God wanted to save Isaac. God loved him.)
- What does this story tell us about God? (God communicates with people. God knows everything. God fulfills his promises.)
♦ What promise did God give to Abraham because he obeyed God? (Through your offspring all nations on earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed me.)
♦ Does God want us to obey Him today? (Yes.)

Evangelism Track:  **JACOB, ESAU, AND THE BLESSINGS OF ISAAC**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 25:19-34; 27:1-41

Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God knows everything.
- God hates sin.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storytelling session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Piece of goat skin (Jacob put goat skin on his hands.) Or, a bowl (Jacob served Esau the stew in a bowl.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Genesis 25:19-23
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ What was the name of Isaac's wife? (Rebekah.)
♦ What did God tell Rebekah about the twins she would have? (He said that two nations were in her womb, that one would be stronger than the other, and the older would serve the younger.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people. God knows everything.)
♦ Describe Esau and Jacob. (Esau was very hairy. He became a skillful hunter, a man of the country. Jacob was a quiet man, staying among the tents.)
♦ Why did Esau sell his birthright to Jacob? (Because he wanted to eat some of the stew that Jacob had prepared.)
♦ Do you think Esau would have died of hunger if he had not eaten the stew? (No. There were probably many other people around who could have given him something to eat.)
♦ What does this tell us about Esau's view of his birthright? (He didn't think it was very important. God's Word says he despised his birthright.)
♦ When Isaac was old and his eyes were weak, what did he tell Esau to do? (To go hunting and prepare Isaac some food and then Isaac would give him his blessing.)
What did Rebekah tell Jacob to do? (To get her two goats and she would prepare the dish. She told Jacob that he would then receive Isaac's blessing.)

Since Esau was very hairy, how did Rebekah and Jacob plan to trick Isaac? (Rebekah tied the goat skins on Jacob's hands and his neck.)

What had God promised to Rebekah before the twins were born? (That Esau would serve Jacob.)

Was it normal that the younger would serve the older? (No.)

What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Do you think Rebekah was willing to wait for God to act, or did she want to do things her own way? (She wanted to do things her own way.)

Was what she and Jacob did, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)

How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)

What happened when Jacob took the food to his father? (He tricked his father and received Esau's blessing.)

What did Esau do when he found out Jacob had stolen his blessing? (He asked his father for at least one blessing. He swore he would kill Jacob once his father had died.)

Evangelism Track: **JACOB'S DREAM**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- There is only one God.
- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A stone (Jacob used a stone for a pillow.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Genesis 27:41
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

- Why did Rebekah want to send Jacob away? (Because his brother Esau was planning to kill him.)
Was what Esau was planning to do, sin? (Yes.)
What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
What did Rebekah tell Isaac was the reason she wanted to send Jacob away? (So that Jacob could find a wife among Rebekah's people.)
Would Jacob have had to leave if he had not sinned against his brother? (Probably not.)
What does this tell us about how sin affects our relationships, especially between humankind and God? (Sin separates us from others. Sin causes separation and death.)
What did Esau do when he realized his Canaanite wives displeased his father? (He married Ishmael's daughter.)
How do you think Jacob felt when he left his family? (Probably afraid, lonely, guilty.)
Did God destroy Jacob because of his sin? (No.)
What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
Describe Jacob's dream. (He saw a stairway resting on the earth, with its top reaching to heaven, and the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. Above it stood the Lord, who spoke to Jacob.)
Who did God say that He was? (The Lord, the God of Abraham and Isaac.)
What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people. There is only one God. God is everywhere.)
How did God know where to find Jacob? (God knows everything. God is everywhere.)
What did God promise to Jacob? (That He would give Jacob and his descendants the land where Jacob was, that his descendants would be like the dust of the earth. That he would watch over him and protect him.)
What good actions had Jacob done that made him worthy of God's attention? (None.)
What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
What special promise did God give to Jacob concerning his offspring? (That all peoples on earth will be blessed through Jacob and his offspring.)
How is this promise related to the promise that God gave to Adam and Eve that their offspring would crush the serpent's head? (It is the same promise.)
What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)
What did Jacob do when he awakened? (He put the stone he had used as a pillow up as a pillar.)
What did Jacob call the place where he had slept? (Bethel.)
What did Jacob vow to God? (That if God would watch over him, the Lord would be his God, and Jacob would give back to God a tenth of all God gives him.)

Evangelism Track: JOSEPH SOLD BY HIS BROTHERS

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 37

Truths:

God is everywhere.
God is all-powerful.
God knows everything.
God fulfills his promises.
Humankind are sinners.

Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.
Visual Aid: A colorful piece of cloth or a robe (Jacob gave Joseph a very nice robe.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson. Be sure to include that Jacob had twelve sons and that God changed Jacob's name to Israel.

**STORYING SESSION**
- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: **Genesis 37:3**
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**
- What was the relationship between Jacob and Joseph? (Jacob loved Joseph more than his other sons because he had been born to him in his old age.)
- What did Jacob do to show his love for Joseph? (He made him a very nice robe to wear.)
- What were the brothers' feelings toward Joseph? (They hated him. They were jealous of him.)
- Is it good for a parent to love one child more than another? (No.)
- Why not? (Because it leads to jealousy and problems in the family.)
- Describe Joseph's two dreams. (They were binding sheaves of grain. Joseph's sheaf stood up and the others bowed to him. The sun, moon, and eleven stars were bowing down to Joseph.)
- Why did Joseph go to find his brothers? (His father sent him to see if all were well with his brothers and the flocks.)
- When the brothers saw Joseph coming, what did they plan to do? (They planned to kill him.)
- Which brother wanted to save Joseph? (Reuben.)
- What did the brothers do to Joseph? (They stripped him of his robe and threw him into an empty cistern. Then, they sold him as a slave to a caravan traveling to Egypt.)
- Which brother suggested selling Joseph as a slave? (Judah.)
- What had Reuben planned to do with Joseph? (Rescue him from the cistern and return him to his father.)
- How did the brothers explain Joseph's absence? (They dipped his robe in goat's blood and told their father they had found it.)
- What was Jacob's reaction? (He wept for his son and went into mourning because he thought some animal had killed him.)
- What happened to Joseph? (He was sold to Potiphar, the captain of Pharaoh's guard.)
- Was what Joseph's brothers did to him, sin? (Yes.)
- What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- How does sin affect man's relationship with God? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- Did God know what had happened to Joseph? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything.)
- Do you think God will help Joseph in Egypt? (Yes.) Why? (Because God is everywhere. God is all-powerful. God fulfills his promises.)

**Evangelism Track:** **JOSEPH IN EGYPT**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
- Study the text, looking for the themes that are found in the story.

**Text:** Genesis 39; 40; 41

**Truths:**
God is everywhere.  God fulfills his promises.
God is all-powerful.  Humankind are sinners.
God knows everything.  Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
God is holy and righteous.  God is loving, merciful, and gracious.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Today’s story is really three stories, Joseph and Potiphar's Wife, Joseph in Prison, and Pharaoh's Dreams. You will not have time to tell all the details of each story. Tell only the major events. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A head of grain (Pharaoh dreamed about a head of grain.) Or, a nice robe (Pharaoh dressed Joseph in a nice robe.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: **Genesis 39:1-2**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ Why did Joseph prosper in Potiphar's house? (Because the Lord was with him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises. God is everywhere.)
♦ Why was Joseph sent to prison? (Joseph refused to go to bed with Potiphar's wife. She became angry and lied about Joseph.)
♦ Was what Potiphar's wife did a sin? (Yes.)
♦ What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ Why did the warden put Joseph in charge of the prisoners? (Because the Lord was with Joseph and gave him success in whatever he did.)
♦ How did Joseph help the cupbearer and the baker? (He interpreted their dreams with God's help.)
♦ How did God know what would happen to the cupbearer and the baker? (God knows everything. God is all-powerful.)
♦ Did Joseph's interpretations come true? (Yes.)
♦ Did the cupbearer remember his promise to help Joseph get out of prison? (No, he forgot him.)
♦ How many years passed before Pharaoh had his dreams? (Two years.)
♦ Describe Pharaoh's dreams. (Seven fat cows were grazing by the Nile river. Seven thin cows ate the fat cows. Then, there were seven heads of healthy grain growing on a single stalk. Then seven thin heads of grain sprouted and swallowed the full heads.)
♦ Were the magicians and wise men able to interpret Pharaoh's dream? (No.)
♦ Why not? (God did not help them.)
♦ How did Pharaoh learn about Joseph? (The cupbearer remembered Joseph and told Pharaoh that Joseph had correctly interpreted his dream.)
♦ Did Joseph tell Pharaoh that he alone could interpret his dream? (No, he said that God would give Pharaoh the answer.)
♦ What does this tell us about Joseph? (He had a close relationship with God.)
♦ What did Pharaoh's dreams mean? (Joseph said there would be seven years of abundance when food should be stored, because afterwards there would be seven years of famine.)
What did Pharaoh say about Joseph? (Can we find anyone like this man, one in whom is the spirit of God?)
How did Pharaoh reward Joseph? (By placing him in charge of all of Egypt.)
What happened after Joseph was put in charge of Egypt? (There were seven years of abundance when Joseph stored the grain. Then the years of famine began, and Joseph sold the grain to those in need.)
What does this story tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God is holy and righteous. God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: JOSEPH FORGIVES HIS BROTHERS

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Genesis 42 - 45; 46:1-7; 49:29-33

Truths:
- God is everywhere.
- God is all powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. There are many details in this story. If you include them all, the story will be too long. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time, however. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.
You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A small sack of grain (Joseph sold grain to his brothers.) Or, a cup (A cup was found in Benjamin's sack.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Genesis 42:1-3
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- Why did Joseph's brothers go to Egypt? (There was famine in their land. Jacob told them to go there to buy grain.)
- Why did Jacob not send Benjamin with them? (Because Benjamin was Joseph's brother. Jacob was afraid that harm might come to him, also.)
- What happened when Joseph saw his brothers? (He recognized them, but they did not recognize him. Joseph accused them of being spies and told them they would be put in prison unless their youngest brother was brought to Egypt.)
- Why did the brothers think they were in trouble? (They said they were being punished because of what they had done to Joseph.)
- What does God's Word tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

What happens to humankind when they sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)

How did Joseph react when he heard his brothers admit they had wronged Joseph? (He wept.)

What did Joseph do when he sent his brothers home? (He bound Simeon and put him in prison. Then he gave them sacks of grain but hid the money they had used to pay for the grain in their sacks.)

How did the brothers react when they found their money? (They were afraid. They thought God was punishing them.)

Why did Jacob finally agree to send Benjamin to Egypt? (Judah said that he would be personally responsible for him.)

What happened when Joseph's brothers arrived in Egypt the second time? (They were taken to Joseph's house and served a feast.)

Why do you think Joseph had the silver cup put in Benjamin's sack? (He wanted to see if his brothers had changed, if they would protect Benjamin.)

Had the brothers changed? (Yes.) How do you know? (Judah, the one who had suggested selling Joseph as a slave, was the one who said he would stay as Joseph's slave if only he would let Benjamin go.)

After Joseph told his brothers who he was, what did he tell them about how God had worked in his life? (He said that it was God who had sent him to Egypt to save their lives. God had made him lord of all Egypt.)

What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere. God is all-powerful. God knows everything. God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises.)

What happened to Jacob and his family? (They moved to Egypt.)

Evangelism Track:
THE ISRAELITES BECOME SLAVES;
MOSES' BIRTH

PREPARE THE LESSON

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Exodus 1; 2.1-10

Truths:

God knows everything. Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
God is loving, merciful, and gracious. Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
God fulfills his promises.
Humankind are sinners.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storytelling session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Straw basket (Moses was found in a basket.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION

Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Questions:
♦ Why did the Egyptian king make the Israelites slaves? (Because they became very numerous. The Egyptians were afraid that if war broke out, the Israelites would fight against them.)
♦ Describe what life was like for the Israelite slaves. (They worked hard in the fields. They made bricks. They were treated badly.)
♦ Do you think God knew that his people were suffering? (Yes.) Why? (Because God knows everything.)
♦ What did the Egyptian king tell the midwives to do? (To kill the boy babies but to let the girl babies live.)
♦ Did the midwives do as they were told? (No.) Why not? (Because they feared God.)
♦ Why did Moses' mother hide him for three months? (Because the Egyptian king had given orders that all Israelite boy babies were to be killed.)
♦ What did Moses' mother do when her son was too old to hide? (She put him in a basket and hid him in the reeds in the river where Pharaoh's daughter went to bathe.)
♦ Who was watching from a distance to see what would happen? (The baby's sister.)
♦ What happened when Pharaoh's daughter saw the baby? (She had him taken out of the water. She felt sorry for him.)
♦ What did the baby's sister ask Pharaoh's daughter? (If she could get a Hebrew woman to nurse the baby.)
♦ Who did the girl get to nurse the baby? (The baby's mother.)
♦ What did Pharaoh's daughter call the baby? (Moses.)
♦ What does this story tell us about God? (God knows everything. God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises.)
♦ Do you think the way the Egyptians treated the Israelites was sin? (Yes.)
♦ Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ Was there anything the Israelites could do to save themselves? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track:    GOD CALLS MOSES

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Exodus 2:11-25; 3; 4:1-17

Truths:

There is only one God.  God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
God communicates with people.  God fulfills his promises.
God is everywhere.  Sin is failure to do what God wants,
God is all-powerful.  whether by rebellion or ignorance.
God knows everything.  Sin causes separation and death.
God is holy and righteous.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.
Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORING SESSION**
- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: *Exodus 2:11-12*
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**
- Why did Moses leave Egypt? (Because he had killed an Egyptian who was mistreating a Hebrew, and he was afraid.)
- What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- What happened to Moses when he left Egypt? (He fled to Midian and married. He tended his father-in-law's flocks.)
- What happened when the Israelite called out to God because of their suffering? (God heard them and was concerned about them. God remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere. God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises.)
- One day while Moses was tending the sheep, what did he see? (A bush that was burning but did not burn up.)
- Who called to him from the bush? (God.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- Why did Moses have to take off his sandals? (Because he was standing on holy ground.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is holy and righteous.)
- What did God want Moses to do? (To rescue the Israelites from the Egyptians and take them to Canaan.)
- How did Moses respond? (Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the Israelites out of Egypt?)
- What did God say was his name? (I am who I am.)
- What does this tell us about God? (There is only one God.)
- What sign did God give to Moses to show that God would be with him? (He threw his staff on the ground and it became a snake. He put his hand inside his cloak, and it became leprous.)
- How could God do these miracles? (God is all-powerful.)
- Why did the Lord's anger burn toward Moses? (Because Moses kept refusing to obey Him.)
- Was Moses' refusal sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- Who did God say he would send with Moses? (His brother Aaron the Levite.)
- How did God know Aaron was already on his way to meet Moses? (God knows everything.)

**Evangelism Track:** **MOSES BEFORE PHARAOH**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

**Text:** Exodus 4:29 - 12:42

**Truths:**

- There is only one God.
- God communicates with people.
- God is the creator of everything.
- God is all-powerful.
God is loving, merciful, and gracious.  
God hates sin.  
God fulfills his promises.  
Humankind are sinners.  
Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.  
Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. Today's story covers many chapters in the Bible. You will not have time to tell about all of the plagues. You may want to just list the plagues, or you may just name a few of them. Be sure to tell about the last plague, the death of the firstborn. From your list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A brick (the Israelites made bricks.) Or, insects (God sent locusts, biting flies, and gnats as part of the plagues.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: Exodus 4:29-31
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- What was Pharaoh's reaction when Moses first asked him to let the people go? (He said the people were lazy. He made them work harder by gathering their own straw to make bricks.)
- When Moses complained to God, what did God tell him? (God had appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob as God Almighty. He established his covenant with them. He will take the Israelites as his own people, be their God, and lead them out of Egypt.)
- What does this tell us about God? (There is only one God. God communicates with people. God is all-powerful. God fulfills his promises.)
- What happened when Aaron threw his staff down before Pharaoh? (It became a snake.)
- When the magician's staffs became snakes, what happened? (Aaron's snake swallowed up their snakes.)
- What was the first plague? (The Nile turned to blood.)
- Name some of the other plagues. (The plague of frogs, the plague of gnats, the plague of flies, the plague of hail, etc.)
- How could God control the insects and the weather? (God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)
- Was Pharaoh's refusal to let the people go after each plague, sin? (Yes.)
- Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
- Describe the last plague. (It was the plague of the firstborn. The Israelites were to put lamb's blood on the top and sides of their door frame as a sign. The Lord then struck down every firstborn in the land that was not in a house with the sign of the blood. All the firstborn in Egypt were killed, from the firstborn of Pharaoh to the firstborn of all the livestock.)
- What did God tell Moses to call this day that the people were to celebrate when they entered the promised land? (The Passover.) Why? (Because God passed over the houses of the Israelites and spared them when he struck down the Egyptians.)
- What does the fact that God provided a way for the people to be saved tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
What does the fact that those who did not put blood on their door posts were killed tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track: THE EXODUS; CROSSING THE RED SEA

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Exodus 13:17-22; 14

Truths:
- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A fire (God led the Israelites at night by a pillar of fire.) Or, a staff (Moses held his staff out over the water.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: Exodus 13:18
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- Why did God lead the Israelites by the desert road to the Red Sea? (So that they would not face war with the Philistines and so that God's glory could be revealed.)
- What happened when Pharaoh was told that the Israelites had fled? (He changed his mind about letting them go. He ordered 600 of the best chariots along with other chariots to make ready, and went after the Israelites.)
- Was what Pharaoh did, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- What happened when the Israelites saw the Egyptians were marching after them? (They were frightened and began to blame Moses for bringing them out into the desert to die.)
- What did God tell Moses to do? (To tell the Israelites to move on. Moses was to raise his staff and stretch his hand over the sea to divide the water so that the Israelites could go through the sea on dry ground.)
- How did Moses know what he should do? (God told him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ What happened when the Egyptian army followed the Israelites into the Red Sea? (God threw the army into confusion. God told Moses to stretch his arm out over the sea and the waters flowed back and covered Pharaoh's entire army. Not one of them survived.)
♦ What was the Egyptians' punishment for their sin? (Death.)
♦ How can humankind come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
♦ What did the Israelites do when they saw the power of the Lord? (The people feared the Lord and put their trust in him and in his servant Moses.)
♦ What does this story tell us about God? (God is all-powerful. God knows everything. God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God hates sin. God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: GOD PROVIDES WATER AND FOOD

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Exodus 15:22-27; 16

Truths:

God is the creator of everything.  
God communicates with people.  
God is all-powerful.  
God knows everything.  
God is loving, merciful, and gracious.  
God hates sin.  
God fulfills his promises.

Humankind are sinners.  
Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.  
Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A piece of wood (Moses threw a piece of wood into the water, and the water became sweet.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Exodus 15:22-24
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ Why did the people grumble against Moses? (Because for three days they traveled in the desert without finding water. When they found water, it was bitter.)
♦ What did the Lord do to help the people? (He showed Moses a piece of wood. When Moses threw it into the water, the water became sweet.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God knows everything. God is all-powerful. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
What was the promise that God made to the people? (If they would listen carefully to God's voice and do what is right in his eyes, if they pay attention to his commands and keep his laws, he would not bring on them any of the diseases he brought on the Egyptians.)

What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Why did the Israelites begin to grumble again? (Because they had no food.)

How did Moses know what the Lord was going to do? (God told him.)

What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)

What did God tell Moses? (That God would rain down bread from heaven. The people were to go out and gather enough for each day, except on the sixth day when they were to gather enough for two days.)

Why did God give the people specific instructions? (Because he was testing them to see whether they would follow his instructions.)

Did the people follow God's instructions? (No, some kept part of it until morning.)

What instructions did God give the people about the seventh day? (God said the day was to be a day of rest, a holy Sabbath to the Lord. The people were to bake or boil the bread on the sixth day to have for the next day. There would be no bread on the ground on the seventh day. The people were not to go out.)

Did all the people obey God's instructions? (No, some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather the bread.)

Was what they did sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)

Was God happy about their sin? (No.)

What does this tell us about how God views sin? (God hates sin.)

What did the people call the bread? (Manna.) Describe it. (It was white and tasted like wafers made with honey.)

How could God cause bread to fall from heaven? (God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)

Why did God provide water and food for the Israelites? (God wanted to take care of them. God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: **THE TEN COMMANDMENTS**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Exodus 19; 20:1-24

Truths:

- There is only one God.
- God is the creator of everything.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is holy and righteous.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.

Humankind was created in the image of God.

Humankind are sinners.

Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.

Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Sin causes separation and death.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: **Exodus 20:1-17**
- Tell today's story.
- Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**
- What did God tell Moses that the Israelites had to do in order for them to become a kingdom of priests and a holy nation? (They must obey God fully and keep his covenant.)
- Did the Israelites agree to do what God said? (Yes.)
- What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
- Why were the people afraid when they approached Mount Sinai? (Because there was thunder and lightning, with a thick cloud over the mountain. The people heard a very loud trumpet blast. The mountain was covered in smoke and the whole mountain trembled.)
- How could God control the thunder, lightning, and the mountain? (Because God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)
- Why must the people stay away from the mountain? (Because God is holy and righteous. God had made the mountain holy.)
- Why did God give his laws to humankind and not to the animals? (Because humankind was created in the image of God. People have souls and can know God.)
- What is the first commandment? (You shall have no other gods before me.)
- What does this tell us about God? (There is only one God.)
- What is the second commandment? (You shall not make for yourself an idol or bow down to worship idols.)
- Does God know if we worship idols? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything. God is everywhere.)
- What is God's law concerning our parents? (Honor your father and your mother.)
- What does this commandment tell us about how God views the family? (God thinks that the family is important.)
- If you commit adultery, whose law do you break? (God's.)
- If you steal, whose law do you break? (God's.)
- Is breaking God's law, sin? (Yes.)
- What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
- What happens between God and us when we sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- What does God's law say about giving false testimony against your neighbor, or lying? (You must not do it.)
- Is it all right to be jealous of what belongs to your neighbors and to want it for yourself? (No.)
- Do we keep God's laws all the time? (No.)
- What does the fact that we disobey God tell us? (We are sinners.)
- Will God keep his covenant with the Israelite people if they obey his commandments? (Yes.)
- Why? (Because God fulfills his promises. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
Evangelism Track: **THE TABERNACLE; THE GOLDEN CALF**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Exodus 25 - 26; Leviticus 5:14-19; Exodus 32; 34:1-17

**Truths:**
- There is only one God.
- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises. Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. Be sure to talk briefly about the offerings, ark, tabernacle, and guilt offering at the beginning of your story.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Gold-colored earrings. (Aaron made the golden calf out of their gold earrings.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**
- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: **Leviticus 5:17-19; Exodus 32:1**
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**
- Who were to give offerings to God? (Those whose hearts prompted them to give.)
- What did God tell Moses he would do when they had made the tabernacle? (He would dwell among them.)
- If someone were to sin and break God's commands, even if the person does not know it, is he guilty? (Yes.)
- What does this tell us about God's definition of sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- Why did the people ask Aaron to make gods for them? (Moses had spent a long time on the mountain and the people became afraid.)
- How did Aaron make the golden calf? (He took the people's gold earrings and made them into an idol cast in the shape of a calf.)
- When Aaron made the golden calf, what did he announce to the people? (These are your gods who brought you up out of Egypt.)
- Was this true? (No.) Why? (Because God brought them out of Egypt. There is only one God.)
- What did the people do with the idols? (They offered sacrifices to them.)
Which commandments did the people break? (You shall have no other gods before me. You shall not make for yourself an idol.)

Was what the people did, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

What do their actions tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)

How did Moses know what was happening with the people? (God told him.)

What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)

Why did God tell Moses that Moses must go down the mountain to the people? (Because they had turned away from God's commands and had made an idol and had bowed down to it.)

How did God know what was happening? (God knows everything. God is everywhere.)

What did God tell Moses that he wanted to do to the people? (He wanted to destroy them and make Moses into a great nation.)

Why was God angry? (God hates sin.)

Could God have destroyed the people? (Yes.)

How do you know? (God is all-powerful.)

Why did God decide not to destroy the people? (Moses reminded God of the promise He had made to Abraham to make Abraham's descendants as numerous as the stars.)

What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

What was Moses' reaction when he saw the calf and the people dancing? (He was very angry and threw down the tablets and broke them. He burned the calf to powder, scattered it on the water and made the Israelites drink it.)

When Moses said, "Whoever is for the Lord, come to me," who came to him? (The Levites)

What did Moses order the Levites to do? (To kill those who had done evil.)

What reward did Moses give the Levites? (They were set apart to serve God.)

What other punishment did God send on the people? (God struck the people with a plague.)

What does this tell us about sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)

What did God do to replace the tablets that had been broken? (God told Moses to chisel out two stone tablets like the first ones, and God would write on them the words that were on the first ones that Moses broke.)

What instructions did God give to Moses in his covenant with the people? (Do not make treaties with the people, break down their alters, smash their sacred stones, do not worship any other god, do not cast idols.)

Why? (Because the Lord is a jealous God.)

What does this story tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track:  THE ISRAELITES EXPLORE CANAAN

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Numbers 9:15-23; 13:1-3, 17-33; 14

Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is holy and righteous.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Fruit (The explorers brought back fruit from Canaan.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: Numbers 13:1-3
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ How did the Israelites know when they were to camp and when they were to set out? (There was a cloud covering the tabernacle. At night it looked like a fire. Whenever the cloud lifted from above the Tent, the Israelites set out; wherever the cloud settled, the Israelites encamped.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ What did Moses tell the explorers to do? (To find out information on Canaan and bring back some of the best fruit.)
♦ What did the explorers report about the promised land? (They said it was a very rich land but the people who lived there were powerful, and the cities were fortified and very large.)
♦ What did Caleb report? (That they should go up and take possession of the land.)
♦ Did the people follow Caleb's advice? (No.) Why not? (They believed the bad report of the others.)
♦ How did the people react when Caleb said that they should not rebel against the Lord, that if the Lord is pleased with them, God would lead them into the land and protect them? (They became angry and wanted to stone Moses, Aaron, and Caleb.)
♦ Did God know what the people were planning to do? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything.)
♦ Why did God want to destroy them? (Because the people had sinned. God hates sin.)
♦ Why does God hate sin? (Because God is holy and righteous.)
♦ What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind is a sinner.)
♦ Did God forgive their sin? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ What was the people's punishment? (No one twenty years old or more who grumbled against the Lord would enter the promised land. For forty years they would suffer for their sins. They would die in the desert. The explorers who gave a bad report were struck with a plague and died.)
♦ How could God strike the people with a plague? (God is all-powerful.)
♦ What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
♦ When the people heard their punishment, what did they decide to do? (They would go up into the land of Canaan as God had told them to do the first time.)
♦ What happened to the people? (They were attacked and beaten.)
♦ What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
Evangelism Track: **THE WATER OF MERIBA; THE POISONOUS SNAKES**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.

Humankind:

- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A staff (Moses struck the rock with a staff.) Or, a pole (God told Moses to put a bronze snake on a pole.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORING SESSION**

- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: **Numbers 20:3-5**
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

- Why were the people against Moses and Aaron? (Because there was no water for the community and no grain or fruit.)
- How did Moses know what to do to help the people? (God told him.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- What did God tell Moses to do in order to get water? (To speak to a rock and it would pour forth water.)
- What did Moses do instead? (He struck the rock twice with his staff.)
- Why do you think Moses struck the rock instead of just speaking to it? (Perhaps because he felt the power was in the staff, and he did not trust God enough to see a miracle simply by speaking.)
- Was what Moses did, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- Was giving water to the thirsty people a good action? (Yes.)
- How could Moses’ good action of giving water be sin? (It was not God’s plan.)
- How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
- Was Moses punished because he did not follow God's plan? (Yes.) How? (He was not allowed to enter the Promised Land.)
- What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
- What were the waters called? (The Waters of Meriba.)
Do you think water would have come out of the rock if Moses had only spoken to it? (Yes.) Why? (Because God is all-powerful.)

When the people traveled along the route to the Red Sea, what did they do? (They became impatient and began to grumble against God and Moses.)

Did God know that the people were complaining? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything.)

What does their complaining tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)

What did God do to punish the people? (He sent venomous snakes among them that bit the people, killing many.)

What did the people do when they saw that people were dying? (They went to Moses and repented. They asked Moses to pray that the snakes would be taken away.)

What did God tell Moses to do? (To make a bronze snake and put it up on a pole. Anyone who was bitten could look at it and live.)

Did Moses do what God told him to do? (Yes.)

What plan did the people have to follow in order to be saved? (If they were bitten, they had to look at the bronze snake in order to be saved.)

Why do you think God gave the people a way to be saved? (Because God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

Do you think that those who refused to look at the snake were saved? (No.) Why not? (Because humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

How long did the people wander in the desert? (For 40 years.)

What instructions did God give to the people when they passed through the land that belonged to Esau's descendants? (Not to provoke the people to war because God had given the land to Esau. The people were to pay for their food and water.)

Why did God not give the Israelites Esau's land? (Because God had already given it to Esau, and God fulfills his promises.)

How did Moses react when they neared the Promised Land and he realized that he could not enter it? (He pleaded with God to let him enter it.)

Did God let Moses enter the land? (No.) Why not? (God hates sin. God had told Moses he could not enter, and God fulfills his promises.)

What did God let Moses do? (God told Moses to go on the top of a mountain and look at the land.)

Who did God say would lead the people across the Jordan river into the Promised Land? (Joshua.)
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**
- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: Deuteronomy 4:32-35
- Tell today's story.
- Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- ♦ What did Moses tell the Israelites would happen to them if they followed God's laws and commands? (They would go in and take possession of the Promised Land.)
- ♦ What warnings did Moses give the people about making idols? (They were to watch themselves very carefully so that they did not make any idol, whether formed like a man, a woman, any animal on earth, any bird, or any fish.)
- ♦ What warnings did Moses give the people about worshipping the sun, moon, or stars? (They were not to bow down or worship them.)
- ♦ Why do you think God forbade idol worship? (Because God is a jealous God. God is the creator of everything.)
- ♦ What did Moses tell the people would happen to them if they disobeyed God and made idols? (They would not live long in the Promised Land, but would be scattered among the nations and only a few would survive.)
- ♦ What does this tell us about sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- ♦ How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
- ♦ Would the people be punished forever? (No. If they looked for God with all of their heart and with all of their soul, they would find Him.)
- ♦ Why did God bring the people out of Egypt and show them many miracles? (So that they would know that the Lord is God. There is only one God. Because God loved their forefathers. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
- ♦ According to Moses, were God's commands too difficult? (No.)
- ♦ Where did God say that God's Word is? (It is near you, it is in your mouth and in your heart so that you will obey it.)
- ♦ What were the two choices God was giving the Israelites? (Life and prosperity or death and destruction.)
- ♦ What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- ♦ Who was to lead the people into the Promised Land? (Joshua.)
- ♦ What instructions did Moses give to Joshua. (He was to be strong and courageous for he must go with the people and divide the land for their inheritance.)
- ♦ What promise about God's presence did Moses give to Joshua? (That God himself would go before him. God would never leave him nor forsake him. Not to be afraid or discouraged.)
- ♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere. God is all-powerful. God knows everything.)
- ♦ Where did Moses die? (On the top of Mount Pisgah in the plains of Moab.)
- ♦ What did Moses see before he died? (The Promised Land.)
- ♦ How old was Moses when he died? (120 years old.)
- ♦ What instructions did God give Joshua concerning God's Word? (Joshua was to think about it day and night and be careful to do everything that God had commanded.)
- ♦ How did the Israelite people know that God fulfills his promises? (Joshua led them into the Promised Land.)
♦ What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track: **THE ISRAELITES WANT A KING**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

**Text:** Judges 2:6-23; 1 Samuel 7:15-17; 8; 9:1-2, 15-17, 27; 10:1, 9-10; 15

**Truths:**
- There is only one God.
- God communicates with people.
- God knows everything.
- God hates sin.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

**Visual Aid:** Dish of oil (Samuel used oil to anoint Saul.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: **1 Samuel 8:4-9**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**
- What happened after Joshua and his generation died? (Another generation grew up who did not know the Lord nor what he had done for Israel. The Israelites did evil and followed other gods.)
- Since the Israelites did not know God, what did they do, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- What happened to the Israelites because of their sin? (God handed them over to raiders who plundered them.)
- What does this tell us about how God views sin? (God hates sin.)
- Who did God give to the Israelites to watch over them? (Judges.)
- What would the judges do? (They would lead the people and God would save them.)
- What happened after a judge died? (The people would return to their evil ways and worship idols.)
- Why was God angry because the people worshipped idols? (There is only one God.)
- If the people worshipped the idols in secret, did God still know about it? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything.)
- Why did the people not like Samuel's sons? (They were dishonest, accepted bribes, and were not just.)
What did the people ask Samuel to give them? (A king.)
What did God tell Samuel when he prayed to God? (The people were not rejecting Samuel, but were rejecting God as their king. Samuel was to warn them what would happen if they had a king.)
What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people. God knows everything.)
What did Samuel tell the people would happen when they would cry out for relief from the King's demands? (God would not answer them.)
Did the people still want a king? (Yes.) Why? (So that they would be like all of the other nations and have a king to fight their battles.)
Who did God choose to be their king? (Saul.)
How did Samuel show that Saul was king? (He poured oil on him, kissed him, and told him that God had anointed him leader.)
How was Saul able to prophesy with the prophets? (The Spirit of God came upon him in power.)
What did God tell Saul to do to the Amalekites? (To attack them and totally destroy everything that belongs to them.)
Did Saul do what God told him? (No, he spared the king and the best of the animals.)
Was what Saul did, sin? (Yes.)
When Samuel talked to Saul about his sin, what was Saul's excuse? (He said he obeyed God because he went on the mission that God had given him. He said he destroyed the Amalekites and brought back their king. The soldiers brought the animals to do sacrifices.)
Even though Saul's actions may have been good, were they according to God's plan? (No.)
What does this tell us about the importance of following God's plan? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
What did Samuel tell Saul about sacrifices? (To obey is better than sacrifice.)
What was Saul's punishment? (God rejected him as king over the Israelites. Samuel did not go to see Saul again.)
What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)

Evangelism Track: DAVID AND SAUL

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:
- God communicates with people.
- God is everywhere.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A spear (Saul hurled a spear at David.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: **1 Samuel 16:**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ Where did God send Samuel to find the new king? (To the family of Jesse in Bethlehem.)
♦ When Samuel thought that Eliab would be the chosen one, what did God tell him? (The Lord does not look at things man looks at. Man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart.)
♦ How can God know what is in our heart? (God knows everything.)
♦ What was Jesse's youngest son doing? (Watching the sheep.)
♦ How did Samuel know the youngest son was the son to be anointed? (God told him.)
♦ What happened to David when he was anointed? (The Spirit of God came upon David in power.)
♦ Why did Saul become angry at the women's song? (Because they said that Saul had slain his thousands and David his tens of thousands.)
♦ How did Saul try to kill David? (By throwing his spear at him.)
♦ Was what Saul tried to do, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Because God's Word says you shall not kill.)
♦ How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
♦ Why was David successful in everything he did? (Because God was with him.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ Why did Saul's son Jonathan warn David that his father wanted to kill David? (Because Jonathan was fond of David.)
♦ What did David do? (He went into hiding.)
♦ Could God protect David from Saul? (Yes.) How? (God is all-powerful.)
♦ Was God with David when he went into hiding? (Yes. God is everywhere.)

Evangelism Track: **SAUL AND THE WITCH (MEDIUM) OF ENDOR**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Leviticus 19:31; 20:6; 1 Samuel 28:3-25; 31:1-7

Truths:

| God is the creator of everything. | Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan. |
| God is everywhere. | Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance. |
| God is all-powerful. | Sin causes separation and death. |
| God knows everything. | God fulfills his promises. |
| God hates sin. | |
| God fulfills his promises. | |

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A cloak (Saul disguised himself by putting on other clothes.)
Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**
- Review the previous lesson.
- Tell the transition story.
- Read aloud: *1 Samuel 28:3-6*
  - Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
  - Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- What was God's law concerning consulting the spirits? (Not to do it because the person consulting them would be defiled.)
- What did God say he would do to someone who consulted the spirits? (God would set his face against him, and he would be cut off from his people.)
- What had happened to the prophet Samuel? (He had died.)
- Why was Saul afraid? (He was going to do battle with the Philistines.)
- What happened when Saul inquired of God? (God did not answer him.)
- Why do you think that God did not answer him? (Because Saul had sinned, and God had rejected him as king.)
- What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- What instructions did Saul give to his attendants? (To find a medium so that he could inquire of her.)
- Why do you think that Saul disguised himself when he went to see her? (Because had expelled all of the mediums and spiritists from the land. He didn't want anyone to know what he was doing.)
- Do you think that Saul knew that what he was doing was sin? (Yes.)
- Why was it a sin? (Because God had told the people not to do it.)
- What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
- How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
- Did God know that Saul was going to the medium? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything.)
- Who did Saul want to speak to? (Samuel.)
- Was God there when Saul asked to speak to Samuel? (Yes.) How? (God is everywhere.)
- Did the medium bring Samuel up from the ground? (Yes.)
- What did Saul do when he knew that Samuel was there? (He fell down with his face to the ground.)
- What was Samuel's reaction? (He asked Saul why he had disturbed him by bringing him up.)
- Why do you think Samuel did not want to be disturbed? (Probably because he knew he could do nothing to change God's plan.)
- What was Saul's reply? (He said that the Philistines were fighting against him, and God no longer answered him. Saul wanted Samuel to tell him what to do.)
- What did Samuel say? (He asked why Saul was consulting him when the Lord had turned away from him and become his enemy. He told him that the Lord had taken his kingdom and given it to David. He told him that the next day Saul and his sons would die.)
- Could Samuel help Saul? (No.)
- Did Samuel have any power to alter what God had planned? (No.)
- Why not? (Because Samuel had been just a human. He was dead. God is all-powerful.)
- What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
- Why is God more powerful than the spirits? (God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)
- What happened when Saul and his sons went to battle against the Philistines? (His sons were killed.)
- How did Saul die? (He fell on his own sword.)
- What does Saul's death tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)
Evangelism Track: DAVID AND SOLOMON

PREPARE THE LESSON
 Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>There is only one God.</th>
<th>God hates sin.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>God communicates with people.</td>
<td>God fulfills his promises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is all-powerful.</td>
<td>Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God knows everything.</td>
<td>Sin causes separation and death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is holy and righteous.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is loving, merciful, and gracious.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION
 Review the previous lesson.
 Tell the transition story.
 Read aloud: 2 Samuel 7:1-2
 Tell today's story.
 Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
❖ Why did David want to build a temple for God? (Because he was living in a palace and the place of worship was a tent.)
❖ What did God tell the prophet to tell David? (That God had not told David to build a temple, that David's descendant would build God a house for him, and that God would establish the throne of his kingdom forever.)
❖ What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)
❖ When the time came for David to die, what did he tell his son Solomon? (To be strong, show yourself a man, and do what the Lord your God requires. To follow the Law so that he would prosper and the Lord would keep David's family on the throne.)
❖ When Solomon prayed to dedicate the temple, what praise did he offer to God? (He praised God because there is no God like God because he keeps his covenant of love with his people.)
❖ What does this tell us about God? (There is only one God.)
❖ Do you think that Solomon thought that God would live only in the temple he had built? (No.) Why not? (Because in his prayer Solomon said, will God really dwell on earth when the heavens cannot contain him, how much less could the temple he had built contain God?)
❖ What does this tell us about God? (God is everywhere.)
❖ What did Solomon want God to do with the temple? (To hear the prayers of the people and their confessions, and when God hears, to forgive them.)
❖ Did God agree to do this? (Yes.)
❖ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God is quick to forgive sins and wants all people to know him. God is holy and righteous.)
What did God tell Solomon would happen to Israel if Solomon or his sons turned from God and worshipped other gods? (God would reject the temple and Israel would become an object of ridicule throughout the land. God would bring disaster on them.)

When King Solomon was young, what was his life like? (He was greater in riches and wisdom than all the other kings of the earth.)

Where did his wisdom come from? (God.)

What does this tell us about God? (God knows everything.)

What happened when King Solomon became old? (His foreign wives turned his heart after other gods and his heart was not fully devoted to God. Solomon did evil in the sight of God.)

Was worshipping the other gods sin, even when Solomon still worshipped God? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

What did God tell Solomon would happen as punishment? (God would tear the kingdom away from Solomon's son, leaving him only one tribe.)

What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people. God hates sin.)

What does this tell us about what happens when we sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)

Why did God not take the kingdom from Solomon? (Because of Solomon's father, David.)

What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: ELIJAH AND THE PROPHETS OF BAAL

PREPARE THE LESSON

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: 1 Kings 16:29-33; 17:1-6; 18:16-45

Truths:

- There is only one God.
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Bread (The ravens fed Elijah with bread.) Or, a knife (Elijah killed the sacrifice with a knife.)

Determine what major events occurred between your last lesson and today's lesson. Make a list of these events to use in the transition story you will tell before you begin today's lesson.

STORYING SESSION

Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: 1 Kings 18:20-21
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
What evil did King Ahab do? (He began to worship the god Baal, set up altars to Baal, and built Baal a temple.)

Was what he did, sin? (Yes.) Why? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)

What did the prophet Elijah say to Ahab? (That there would be no rain in the land unless Elijah gave the word.)

What did God tell Elijah to do? (To go to a ravine east of the Jordan.)

How did God take care of Elijah? (He gave him water to drink from the brook and sent ravens to feed him with bread and meat.)

What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

What did the prophet Elijah say when Ahab accused him of causing trouble for Israel? (He said he was not at fault, but that the problems were caused by Ahab and those who had abandoned the Lord's commands and followed the Baals.)

What did God tell Elijah to do? (To call all of the prophets of Baal and Asherah to meet him on Mount Carmel.)

What choice did Elijah give the people? (Decide whom they would serve. If the Lord is God, follow him; but if Baal is God, follow him.)

What does this tell us about God? (There is only one God.)

What did God tell Elijah to do? (To test the prophets of Baal.) (He told them to prepare a bull for sacrifice and to put it on wood. They were to pray to their god to ask him to send fire to light the sacrifice. Then Elijah would prepare a sacrifice. Whoever answered by fire was God.)

How long did the prophets of Baal call upon their god? (From morning until the time for the evening sacrifice.)

What did Elijah do while they were calling on Baal? (He made fun of them.)

Did the prophets of Baal receive a response? (No.) Why not? (There is only one God.)

What did Elijah do to the wood under his sacrifice? (He poured water on it until water ran down around the altar and filled a trench that had been built around it.)

What was Elijah's prayer? (That God would show that he was the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel and that Elijah and done those things at God's command. He asked God to show the people that the Lord is God.)

What happened after Elijah's prayer? (The fire of the Lord fell and burned up the sacrifice, the wood, the stones, and the soil.)

What does this show us about God? (God is all-powerful.)

What was the people's response? (They cried out that the Lord, he is God.)

What happened to the prophets of Baal? (They were all killed.)

What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)

What did Elijah tell Ahab? (That it would rain.)

How many times did Elijah send his servant to see if rain was coming? (Seven times.)

What does this tell us about Elijah? (Elijah had faith that God would fulfill his promise.)

Did rain come? (Yes.)

What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track: PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH and MICAH

PREPARE THE LESSON

This lesson can be told as the story of God calling Micah and Isaiah and the message God gave them to give to the Israelites. This lesson is different from the others. It is divided into six parts. Each part includes some prophecies and the questions that go with those prophecies. Prepare and present each part as a mini storytelling session. For each part, read several of the verses or even the whole passage. Repeat the text in your own words, being careful not to explain or teach. Lead a short
discovery time as you ask the questions that go with the text you read. When the discovery session is finished, continue with the next part. A transition story is included to help you.

Study the texts, noting the truths that are found in the prophecies.

Text: Micah 1:1-3; 5:1-5a
Isaiah 6:1-8
Isaiah 7:13-14; 8:11-22; 9:1-7
Isaiah 11: 1-3, 10; 40:1-5
Isaiah 42:1-9; 52:13-15
Isaiah 53

Truths:

There is only one God.
God communicates with people.
God is all-powerful.
God knows everything.
God is holy and righteous.
God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
God hates sin.
God fulfills his promises.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery times. Study the suggested transition story that links the previous lesson with today's lesson. Study the prophecies until you can tell them easily in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A piece of coal (Isaiah's mouth was touched with a live coal.)

Transition Story:

The people of Israel and Judah did not follow God's Word. God sent his prophets to tell them of his displeasure. He sent the prophets to announce his punishment for their disobedience. God told the people that he had rejected them, that their enemies would gain power over them and take them to other countries. However, God also told them that he had a plan that would allow them to have forgiveness for their sins. Eighty years after Elijah, God called two prophets, Micah and Isaiah, to share with the people his message of how they could be saved from their sins. The messages that God gave to these two prophets are written in God's Word.

STORYING SESSION

Text: Micah 1:1-3; 5:1-5a

Questions:
♦ Who is going to come down from his dwelling place and walk on the earth? (The Lord.)
♦ What prophecy did God give to Micah about Bethlehem? (Out of Bethlehem will come a ruler over Israel whose origins are from ancient times. Israel will be abandoned until he comes.)
♦ How did Micah describe the Chosen One? (He will be the ruler over Israel. His origins are from ancient times.)
♦ What will the Chosen One do? (He will stand and shepherd his flock in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God.)
♦ What will happen to those who are his people? (They will live securely for his greatness will reach to the ends of the earth.)
♦ What will the Chosen One bring to the earth? (Peace.)
♦ What does this teach us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises. God is all-powerful.)
♦ How could God know what was going to happen in the future? (God knows everything.)

Text: Isaiah 6:1-8
Questions:
♦ Describe what Isaiah saw in his vision. (He saw the Lord seated on a throne, and the train of his robe filled the temple. Creatures were praising God.)
♦ What was Isaiah's reaction? (He realized that he was a sinner. He said he was a man of unclean lips.)
♦ What did God do to cleanse Isaiah? (One of the creatures took a live coal with some tongs and touched Isaiah's mouth and said your guilt is taken away and your sin forgiven.)
♦ What questions did God ask? (Whom shall I send? And who will go for us?)
♦ What was Isaiah's response? (Here am I, send me.)
♦ What does Isaiah's vision tell us about God? (There is only one God. God is holy and righteous. God is all-powerful. God communicates with people.)

Text: Isaiah 7:13-14; 8:11-22; 9:1-7

Questions:
♦ What sign will God give to the people that the house of David will not be destroyed? (A virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him Immanuel.)
♦ Can a virgin have a baby? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)
♦ What would happen to the people of Jerusalem? (Many of them would fall and be captured.)
♦ What did Isaiah say about those who consulted the spiritists and the mediums? (Why consult the dead about the living? If they do not speak according to God's Word, they have no light.)
♦ Will the people always have to be in darkness? (No.) Why not? (Because, in the future, God is going to honor Galilee, along the Jordan. The people who are walking in darkness will see a great light. The people will rejoice because God will shatter the yoke that burdens them.)
♦ Who is God going to send to save the people? (A child will be born, a son.)
♦ What names will the child be called? (He will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.)
♦ What will he do? (He will reign on David's throne, and there will be no end to his reign. He will judge with justice and righteousness.)
♦ From what family will the child come? (From the family of Jesse, David's father.)


Questions:
♦ What kind of spirit will rest on him? (The Spirit of the Lord will rest on him.)
♦ How will the nations react to him? (The nations will rally to him.)
♦ Why should the people be comforted? (Because their sins have been paid for.)
♦ What voice will be heard in the desert? (The voice of one calling to prepare the way for the Lord.)

Text: Isaiah 42:1-9; 52:13-15

Questions:
♦ What is going to be revealed to all mankind? (The glory of the Lord.)
♦ Why did God call his servant the "Chosen One?" (God will put his Spirit on him and he will bring justice to the nations. He will be a covenant for the people.)
♦ Why will the Chosen One be considered a light to those who are Gentiles, those not from Israel? (Because he will open the eyes that are blind and free captives from prison and release those who sit in darkness.)
♦ Why did God announce what would happen? (So that the people would know that something new was coming.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
Text: Isaiah 53

Questions:
♦ Will all the people welcome the Chosen One? (Not everyone.)
♦ What will happen to him because of our sins? (He will be raised and lifted up and highly exalted. He will be despised and rejected by men. The Lord has laid on him our sins. He was led like a lamb to the slaughter and did not open his mouth.)
♦ Why was it the Lord's will to crush him and cause him to suffer? (To make him a guilt offering, bear the sins of the people, and become the sacrifice for sinners.)
♦ Why must there be a sacrifice for our sins? (Because God hates sin.)
♦ What will God do after the Chosen One has suffered and been assigned a grave with the wicked and with the rich? (God will prolong his days and the will of the Lord will prosper. He will see the light of life and be satisfied. He will justify many and bear their sins.)
Evangelism Track: **JOHN'S BIRTH; THE ANNOUNCEMENT OF JESUS' BIRTH**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

**Text:** Luke 1:5-45, 57-79

**Truths:**
- God is the creator of everything.
- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is man.
- Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.
- Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.

Study the transition story. You may use it or prepare another. Try to tell the story in your own words.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

**Visual Aid:** A writing pad (Zechariah wrote on a writing pad that his son was to be called John.)

**Transition Story:**
We have talked about the first covenant that God made with humankind. We have studied about Adam and Eve, Noah, Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Samuel, Saul, David, Solomon and others. We have seen the way in which God interacts with people. We have learned that there is only one God who is the creator of everything. God knows everything. He is holy and righteous. He is everywhere, all-powerful, but also loving, merciful, and gracious. God hates sin. He communicates with people, and he fulfills his promises.

We have talked about Satan. We learned that Satan fights against God and God’s will. Satan is a liar and a deceiver. He hates humankind.

We have talked about humankind and have learned that men and women were created in God’s image. We are sinners. We can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.

We have learned that sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance. Sin causes separation and death.

We have learned all of these things from God’s Word, his holy book. In the beginning, God made a covenant with the Israelites, saying that they would be his people. God gave them his law to teach them, but the Israelites could not follow God’s law. God sent prophets such as Micah and Isaiah to warn the people that God was going to make a new covenant with all of the people, not just the Israelites.

The Israelites did not listen to the prophets’ messages. Therefore, God told them that he was going to reject them and hand them over to their enemies who would make them slaves. What God had said would happen came true. The Israelites’ beautiful temple in Jerusalem was destroyed, and the people were carried away into other countries. At that time, the Israelites began to be called Jews.

After many years, a small group of Jews returned to Jerusalem where they rebuilt their temple. They never regained their original power, however, and other ethnic groups ruled over them. First there were the Persians, then the Greeks. For a short time, the Jews became independent, but then they were conquered by the Romans.
Many Israelites forgot the commandments that God had given to their ancestors. There were always a group of priests, however, who continued with the animal sacrifices and prayed that the peoples’ sins would be forgiven. One group of Jewish religious leaders were called Pharisees. They strictly followed the laws God had given to Moses. Over the years, however, they added many other laws to the original laws. They thought they were better than all of the other people because of their obedience to these laws. They were always arguing with another group of religious leaders, the Sadducees, because the Pharisees believed that the dead would be resurrected and the Sadducees did not.

Micah and Isaiah had prophesied that God would make a new covenant with all of humankind, that God had a plan whereby people’s sins could be forgiven. After these words of the prophets, the Israelites waited for the Chosen One who would be their savior. Almost seven hundred years after Micah and Isaiah, the people were still waiting for their savior. They thought that when the child was born, he would liberate them from Roman rule and be their king. They waited and waited but they didn’t see or hear anything. They continued in their ancient traditions, traditions that left them without hope.

God fulfills his promises. Some seven hundred years after Micah and Isaiah, God spoke once more to the Israelites. At that time, the Israelites, known as Jews, hated their Roman rulers and the king named Herod.

The new covenant that God is going to offer to all of the people of earth is called the “good news,” or the gospel.

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Tell the transition story.
Read aloud: **Luke 1:68-79**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**
- What happened when Zechariah was burning incense in the temple? (An angel appeared to him.)
- What did the angel say to him? (Zechariah's wife Elizabeth will have a son, and he is to be named John. He will prepare the way for the Lord.)
- Why did Zechariach doubt the angel's words? (He and his wife were old.)
- What was Zechariach's punishment for not believing the angel's words? (He would not be able to speak until the birth of the baby.)
- Did Elizabeth become pregnant? (Yes.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises. God is all-powerful.)
- What was the name of the girl to whom the angel Gabriel was sent? (Mary.)
- What news did Gabriel tell Mary? (She had found favor with God. She would give birth to a child.)
- What name was Mary to give the child? (Jesus.)
- What did Gabriel tell Mary would happen to Jesus? (He would be called great and the Son of the Most High. The Lord God will give him the throne of his father David, and he will reign over the house of Jacob forever; his kingdom will never end.)
- What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
- Why did Mary ask how this could happen? (Because she was a virgin.)
- What explanation did Gabriel give to her? (He said the Holy Spirit will come upon her, and the power of the Most High will overshadow her so that the one to be born will be called the Son of God.)
- Who was Jesus' father to be? (The Holy Spirit of God.)
- What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God. Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)
- Since Mary was human, what does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is also man.)
- What does the fact that God sent the angel to tell Mary what would happen, tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
What did the angel tell Mary about her relative Elizabeth? (That Elizabeth was going to have a child.)
What did the angel say was the reason Elizabeth could have a baby in her old age? (Nothing is impossible with God.)
What happened when Mary went to visit Elizabeth? (The baby in Elizabeth's womb leaped for joy, Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit, and she asked why she was so favored that the mother of her Lord would visit her.)
When Elizabeth's son was born, and the time came for the baby's circumcision, what did the neighbors and relatives want to name the baby? (Zechariah, after his father.)
Why didn't the relatives name the baby Zechariah? (Elizabeth said he was to be named John, and Zechariah wrote that he was to be named John.)
What happened after Zechariah wrote that his son was to be called John? (His tongue was loosed and he could speak. He began to praise God.)
When Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit and began to prophesy, what did he say? (God has given them salvation. God has remembered his covenant and the oath he swore to Abraham. Zechariah's child will be called a prophet of the Most High. He will go before the Lord to prepare the way for him, to give the people the knowledge of salvation through the forgiveness of their sins. Because of God's mercy, the rising sun will come to us from heaven to shine on those living in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the path of peace.)
How are Isaiah's prophecy and Zechariah's prophecy alike? (They both talk about a light coming from heaven to save the people from their sins.)
What does this story tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God communicates with people. God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful. God fulfills his promises.)

Evangelism Track:  **THE BIRTH OF JESUS**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>God communicates with people.</th>
<th>Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>God is all-powerful.</td>
<td>Jesus Christ is God.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God knows everything.</td>
<td>Jesus Christ is man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is holy and righteous.</td>
<td>Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God is loving, merciful, and gracious.</td>
<td>Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God fulfills his promises.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid:  A box of straw (The baby Jesus was wrapped in cloths and lying in a manger.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.

Read aloud:  **Matthew 1:18**

Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the discovery time.
Questions:

♦ What was the name of the man who was pledged to be married to Mary? (Joseph.)
♦ What was Joseph's first response when he found out Mary was pregnant? (He decided to break the engagement quietly so that she would not be exposed to public disgrace.)
♦ Why didn't Joseph break his engagement with Mary? (An angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and told him not to be afraid to take Mary as his wife because she had conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit.)
♦ What did the angel tell Joseph about how Mary became pregnant? (What is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus is God. Jesus is holy and righteous.)
♦ What does this tell us about God's power? (God is all-powerful.)
♦ What did the angel tell Joseph to name the baby? (Jesus.)
♦ Why was he to name the baby "Jesus"? (Because he will save his people from their sins.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
♦ Did Joseph have sexual relations with Mary before the birth of Jesus? (No.)
♦ What does the fact that the angel told Joseph what was to happen tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ How did God know what was to happen? (God knows everything.)
♦ What was the name of the city that Joseph and Mary traveled to before the birth of Jesus? (Bethlehem.)
♦ Why did they have to go to Bethlehem? (They had to register in their own town. Joseph belonged to the family of David, and Bethlehem was known as the city of David.)
♦ What was the name of the town that Micah prophesied would be the birthplace of the one whose origins were in ancient times and who would rule over Israel? (Bethlehem.)
♦ What promise did God give to King David long ago? (That one of his descendants would rule forever.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
♦ When Jesus was born, where was he placed? (He was wrapped in cloths and placed in a manger.)
♦ Why? (Because there was no room for them in the inn.)
♦ What does the fact that Jesus was born as a baby tell us about Jesus? (Jesus is man.)
♦ Who were in the fields near to Bethlehem? (Shepherds.)
♦ What were they doing? (Watching over their sheep.)
♦ Who appeared to the shepherds? (Angels.)
♦ What message did the angels have for the shepherds? (Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is Christ the Lord.)
♦ What did the message mean, that a Savior had been born? (Jesus was the promised one who would save the people from their sins and bring them peace. Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
♦ What have our previous stories told us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
♦ What did the angels say when they praised God? (Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace to men on whom his favor rests.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is holy and righteous. God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ What did the shepherds do when the angels went back into heaven? (They went to Bethlehem to find the baby.)
♦ What did the shepherds do after they had found Mary, Joseph, and the baby? (They praised God for all that they had seen and heard.)
Evangelism Track: JESUS IN THE TEMPLE

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is man.
- Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A pair of pigeons (Mary and Joseph presented two doves or two pigeons as a sacrifice.) Or, fruit or food (Mary, Joseph, and Jesus went to Jerusalem for the Feast of the Passover.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: Luke 2:25-32
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

♦ What name did Mary and Joseph give to the baby at the time of his circumcision on the eighth day of his birth? (Jesus.)
♦ Why was he named Jesus? (Because the angel had told both Mary and Joseph before the baby's birth that he was to be named Jesus.)
♦ Why did Mary and Joseph go to the temple? (To present Jesus to the Lord since he was the firstborn son and to offer a sacrifice of two doves or pigeons to God.)
♦ What had the Holy Spirit revealed to Simeon? (That he would not die before he had seen the Lord's Christ.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ What happened to Simeon on the day that Mary, Joseph, and Jesus went to the temple? (He was moved by the Spirit and went into the temple courts.)
♦ How did God know that Mary, Joseph, and Jesus were to be in the temple that day? (God knows everything.)
♦ What did Simeon do when he saw Jesus? (He took Jesus in his arms and began to praise God.)
♦ What did Simeon say when he praised God? (He could now die because his eyes had seen God's salvation which God had prepared in the sight of all people, a light of revelation to the Gentiles and glory for the people of Israel.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)
♦ What did Simeon prophesy to Mary? (The child would cause the fall and the rising of many in Israel and many hearts will be revealed. A sword will pierce Mary's soul.)
♦ What does the fact that God allowed Simeon to live until he saw the Savior tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ What was the name of the 84-year-old woman who joined Simeon in praising God for the baby? (Anna.)
How old was Jesus in this story when he went to the temple with his parents to celebrate the Feast of the Passover? (Twelve-years-old.)

What does the fact that Jesus grew as a little boy tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)

What was the Feast of the Passover? (A feast when the Israelites remembered how those who were slaves in Egypt and who put blood on their door posts according to God's plan, were passed over and their firstborn were not killed.)

What did the Passover remind the people of how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Why did Mary and Joseph leave Jerusalem without Jesus? (They thought he was traveling with friends and relatives.)

How long did it take before they found Jesus? (Three days.)

What had Jesus been doing during this time? (He was in the temple courts, sitting among the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions.)

How did the Jewish teachers react to Jesus? (They were amazed at his understanding and answers.)

What was Jesus' response when Mary asked him why he had stayed behind? (Why were you searching for me? Didn't you know I had to be in my Father's house?)

What does this tell us about what Jesus knew of his relationship to God? (Jesus knew that God was his Father.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)

What was the name of the town where Jesus grew up? (Nazareth.)

What does God's Word tell us about how Jesus grew? (Jesus grew in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.)

Evangelism Track:  **THE BAPTISM OF JESUS**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God communicates with people.
- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Sin causes separation and death.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid:  Clothes (John said that the man who has two tunics should share with him who has none.)
Or, a sandal (John said he was unworthy even to untie the Christ's sandal.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud:  **Matthew 3:13-17**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.
Questions:
♦ Who was John? (The son of Zechariah and Elizabeth.)
♦ Where did the word of God come to John? (In the desert.)
♦ What did John preach? (A baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.)
♦ What are God's feelings toward sin? (God hates sin.)
♦ What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ What was Isaiah's prophecy concerning the one who would prepare the way of the Lord? (He
would be a voice of one calling in the desert to prepare the way for the Lord.)
♦ What did the prophecy say would happen when the voice from the desert prepared the way? (All
mankind will see God's salvation.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God fulfills his promises.)
♦ What kind of fruit did John tell the people they were to produce? (The fruit in keeping with
repentance.)
♦ What did John tell the people would happen to those who did not produce good fruit? (They will
be cut down and thrown into the fire.)
♦ What does this tell us about the consequences of sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
♦ What were some actions that were evidence of repentance? (If a man has two tunics he should
share with him who has none, one should share his food.)
♦ What instructions did John give to the tax collectors and soldiers? (They should not collect more
money than they are required to or accuse people falsely or extort money.)
♦ Who did the people think that John might be? (The Christ.)
♦ What was John's response to the people wondering if he were the Christ? (John baptized with
water, but one more powerful that he will come. John is unworthy to even untie his sandals.)
♦ What did John tell the people about how the Christ would baptize? (The Christ will baptize the
people with the Holy Spirit and with fire.)
♦ What image did John describe of how the Christ would divide the people? (A winnowing fork is
in his hand to clear the threshing floor and to gather the wheat into his barn, but he will burn up
the chaff with unquenchable fire.)
♦ What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God
only according to God's will and plan.)
♦ Why did John not want to baptize Jesus? (John said that he needed to be baptized by Jesus.)
♦ Did Jesus say that he needed to be baptized to show repentance for his sins? (No.)
♦ What was Jesus' reply? (Jesus needed to be baptized to fulfill all righteousness.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)
♦ What does the fact that God's Word says that Jesus came up out of the water tell us about how
Jesus was baptized? (Jesus was baptized by being covered in water.)
♦ What happened when Jesus came up out of the water? (The Spirit of God descended on him like a
dove.)
♦ What did the voice from heaven say? (This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God's Son. Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ Whose voice spoke these words? (God's.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ How did God know Jesus was being baptized? (God knows everything.)
♦ How could God make his voice heard from heaven? (God is all-powerful.)

Evangelism Track:  THE TEMPTATION OF JESUS

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Truths:

- There is only one God.
- God is all-powerful.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Satan fights against God and his will.
- Satan is a liar and a deceiver.
- Satan hates humankind.
- Jesus Christ is man.
- Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.
- Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.

Visual Aid: Bread (Satan tempted Jesus to turn stones into bread.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: **Matthew 4:1-2**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- Who led Jesus into the desert? (The Spirit.)
- How long did Jesus fast? (Forty days and forty nights.)
- Who tempted Jesus? (The devil.)
- How did the devil tempt Jesus first? (Because Jesus was hungry, the devil said that if he were the Son of God, to change the stones into bread.)
- What was Jesus' reply? (Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.)
- What does the fact that Jesus was hungry tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)
- What was the next temptation? (The devil took Jesus to the highest point of the temple and told him that if he were the Son of God, he could throw himself down and the angels would lift him up so he wouldn't be hurt.)
- If Jesus had thrown himself off of the temple and the angels had rescued him, how would the people who saw this react? (They would be shocked. They would know that Jesus was the Savior.)
- Was it God's plan to have the people believe in Jesus because they saw the angels protect him? (No.)
- How did Jesus respond? (Do not put the Lord your God to the test.)
- Why did the devil not want Jesus to follow God's plan? (Satan fights against God and his will.)
- How can humankind come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
- What was the third temptation? (The devil showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and told Jesus that he would give them to Jesus if Jesus would bow down and worship him.)
- Do you think Satan would have given Jesus what he said? (No.) Why not? (Because Satan is a liar and a deceiver.)
- Did Jesus bow down and worship the devil? (No.)
- What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)
- What did Jesus say? (Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.')
- What does Jesus' answer tell us about God? (There is only one God.)
- Why do you think Satan tempted Jesus? (Because Satan fights against God and his will.)
- How does Satan feel about humankind? (Satan hates humankind.)
Did Jesus sin by doing anything that Satan asked of him? (No.)
What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus is holy and righteous.)
What happened when Jesus told Satan to go away? (Satan left him. Angels came to take care of Jesus.)
What did Jesus do when he returned to Galilee? (He taught in the synagogues.)
What part of God's Word did Jesus read to the people in the synagogue in Nazareth? (The prophecies of Isaiah.)
What did the prophecy say? (That the Spirit of the Lord is on me to preach good news to the poor and to proclaim freedom for the prisoners, sight for the blind, and release the oppressed.)
What did Jesus say after he had finished reading? (Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.)
What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
How did the people react? (They were angry and tried to kill him.)
What happened? (Even though the people were trying to throw him off of a cliff, he walked right through the crowd and went on his way.)
What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)

Evangelism Track:  JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God is the creator of everything.
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is man.
- Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid:  A fish or a net (Jesus told Simon to let down the nets for a catch.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.
Questions:
♦ Why were the people crowding around Jesus on the shore of Lake Gennesaret? (They were
listening to the Word of God.)
♦ When Jesus got into Simon's boat, what did he ask Simon to do? (To put out a little from shore.)
♦ Then what did Jesus do while he was in the boat? (He taught the people.)
♦ When Jesus had finished teaching, what did he tell Simon to do? (To put out into deep water and
let down the nets for a catch.)
♦ What did Simon reply? (Master, we've worked hard all night and haven't caught anything. But
because you say so, I will let down the nets.)
♦ What happened? (They caught so many fish their nets began to break.)
♦ What did Simon do? (He signaled his partners to help him, and they filled both boats so full they
started to sink.)
♦ How could Jesus create so many fish? (God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ What were the names of Simon's partners? (James and John.)
♦ When Simon saw all of the fish they caught, what did he say to Jesus? (Go away from me, Lord; I
am a sinful man.)
♦ Why do you think Simon realized he was sinful? (Perhaps because he saw Jesus' power. He knew
Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)
♦ What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ What did Jesus tell Simon that he would do from now on? (Catch men.)
♦ Do you think that Jesus meant that Simon would catch men in nets like he caught fish? (No.)
♦ What do you think he meant? (Perhaps he meant that he would help Jesus.)
♦ What happened when the man with leprosy asked Jesus to heal him? (Jesus said, "Be clean!" and
the man was healed.)
♦ Can a man heal someone of leprosy by speaking some words? (No.)
♦ Can God heal someone of leprosy by speaking some words? (Yes.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ What happened when the news of what Jesus was doing spread through the country? (Crowds of
people came to hear him to be healed of their sicknesses.)
♦ What does the fact that Jesus cared enough about the people to heal them tell us about God? (God
is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ Why did Jesus often withdraw to lonely places? (To pray.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)
♦ How many men did Jesus choose to be his disciples? (Twelve.)
♦ Can you remember any of their names? (Simon, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew,
Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot, Judas, and Judas Iscariot.)

Evangelism Track:  THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Mark 4:1-20

Truths:

God communicates with people.  Satan fights against God and his will.
God knows everything.  Satan is a liar and a deceiver.
Humankind are sinners.  Satan hates humankind.
Sin causes separation and death.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Seed (The farmer went out to sow seed.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: **Mark 4:1-2**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ Why did Jesus get into a boat to teach the people? (Because there were so many people crowded around him.)
♦ In Jesus' story, what did the farmer do? (He went out to sow seed.)
♦ What happened to the seed that fell along the path? (The birds ate it up.)
♦ What happened to the seed that fell on rocky places where it did not have much soil? (It sprang up quickly, but the sun scorched the plants because they had no roots.)
♦ What happened to the seed that fell among the thorns? (The thorns choked the plants.)
♦ What happened to the seed that fell on good soil? (It came up, grew, and produced a crop.)
♦ Did the disciples understand the story? (No.)
♦ When Jesus explained the story, what did he say the seed was? (God's Word.)
♦ Who did Jesus say took the word away from some people as soon as they heard it? (Satan.)
♦ Why does Satan not want people to hear God's word? (Satan fights against God and his will. Satan is a liar and a deceiver. Satan hates humankind.)
♦ What happens to some people when trouble or persecution comes after they accept God's Word? (They quickly fall away.)
♦ Why does persecution make them fall away? (Because they have no root.)
♦ What does this mean? (They do not really understand or believe in God's Word.)
♦ What did Jesus say were the thorns of this life? (Worries, deceitfulness of wealth, the desire for other things.)
♦ What happens when those who hear the Word allow the thorns of this life to choke them? (They are not fruitful.)
♦ What happens to the people who are like seed that is sown on good soil? (They hear the Word, accept it, and produce a crop.)
♦ What do you think it means, they produce a crop? (They benefit from following God. They tell others about God's Word.)
♦ According to the story, do all people respond to God's Word in the same way? (No.)
♦ Why not? (Because Satan interferes, people are persecuted, or people let the desire for wealth come between them and God's Word.)
♦ What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ Why did God give his Word? (So that humankind can know God.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
♦ Does God know when people do not obey him? (Yes.)
♦ How? (God knows everything.)
♦ What do we call it when someone does not obey God? (Sin.)
♦ What happens when people sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)
♦ Why do you think Jesus told this story? (To show that not everyone would follow Jesus or believe God's Word.)
Evangelism Track: JESUS HEALS
A DEMON-POSSESSED MAN

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Mark 5:1-20

Truths:
- God is all-powerful.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Satan fights against God and his will.
- Satan hates humankind.
- Jesus Christ is God.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Chains (The demon-possessed man tore the chains that bound him.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: Mark 5:1-5
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- What happened when Jesus got out of the boat in the region of the Gerasenes? (A man with an evil spirit came from the tombs to meet him.)
- Describe the demon-possessed man. (He lived in the tombs. No one could bind him, not even with a chain because he broke the chains. Night and day he cried out and cut himself with stones.)
- Where do demons come from? (From Satan.)
- Did the demon help the man to live a happy life? (No.)
- What does the fact that Satan's demons can possess people tell us about Satan? (Satan hates humankind.)
- What did Jesus say to the man? (Come out of this man, you evil spirit.)
- Why do you think Jesus had compassion on the demon-possessed man? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
- What did the demon-possessed man cry out to Jesus? (What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? Swear to God that you won't torture me.)
- Why was the evil spirit afraid of Jesus? (Because it knew that Jesus Christ is God.)
- Did the evil spirit want to come out of the man? (No.)
- Why not? (Because Satan fights against God and his will.)
- Was there only one evil spirit in the man? (No, there were many.)
- Where did they beg Jesus to send them? (Into the herd of about 2,000 pigs.)
- Did the evil spirits doubt that Jesus had the power to send them out? (No.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)
- What happened to the pigs? (They rushed off of a steep cliff and were drowned.)
- Why do you think the evil spirits destroyed the pigs? (Satan hates humankind. He wanted to hurt the pigs' owners.)
- Why did the people want Jesus to leave their region? (They were afraid of him.)
- Was the demon-possessed man healed? (Yes.)
Had anyone else been able to heal the man? (No.)
What did the healed man want to do? (He begged to go with Jesus.)
What did Jesus tell the man to do? (To go home to his family and tell them how much the Lord had done for him, and how Jesus had mercy on him.)
Did the man obey Jesus? (Yes.)
What happened when the people heard the man speak? (They were amazed.)
How can humankind come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track: **JESUS CALMS THE STORM AND FEEDS THE FIVE THOUSAND**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


**Truths:**
- God is the creator of everything.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- God is all-powerful.
- Jesus Christ is man.
- God knows everything.
- Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Bread or fish (Jesus fed the 5,000 with bread and fish.)

**STORYING SESSION**
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: **Luke 8:22-23**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- Why were the disciples in danger when they were crossing the lake? (A storm came and their boat was being swamped.)
- What was Jesus doing? (Sleeping.)
- What does Jesus' need for sleep tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)
- How did the disciples react when they saw they were in danger? (They were afraid. They woke Jesus and told him they were going to drown.)
- What did Jesus do? (He rebuked the wind and the raging waters. The storm stopped and all was calm.)
- What does this tell us about Jesus' power? (Jesus is all-powerful.)
- What does this tell us about Jesus' relationship to God? (Jesus Christ is God.)
- How could Jesus have power over the wind and water? (God is the creator of everything.)
- What question did Jesus ask the disciples after the lake was calm? (Where is your faith?)
Why did the disciples' fear show their lack of faith? (They should have had the faith that Jesus would save them.)

Why did the people follow Jesus as he traveled around the shore of the Sea of Galilee? (Because they saw the miraculous signs he had performed on the sick.)

What question did Jesus ask Philip when he saw the crowd approaching? (Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?)

Why was Jesus concerned about the people? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

What did Philip reply? (Eight months' wages would not buy enough to give everyone even a bite.)

What did Andrew tell Jesus? (That there was a boy with five small loaves of bread and two small fish.)

What did Jesus tell the people to do? (To sit down.)

About how many were there? (About 5,000 men.)

What happened when Jesus began giving out the bread and fish? (It multiplied until everyone had as much as they wanted.)

How much bread was left over? (Twelve baskets.)

What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)

What was the reaction of the people? (They said surely he is the Prophet who is to come into the world.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)

How did Jesus know that the people intended to make him king by force? (God knows everything.)

Did Jesus allow the people to make him king? (No.)

Why not? (It was not God's plan.)

What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track:  JESUS AND NICODEMUS

PREPARE THE LESSON

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text:  John 3

Truths:

There is only one God.
God is the creator of everything.
God is all-powerful.
God knows everything.
God is holy and righteous.
God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
God hates sin.
Humankind are sinners.
Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.

Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
Sin causes separation and death.
Jesus Christ is God.
Jesus Christ is man.
Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.
Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.
Jesus Christ is the only Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid:  A candle or a lamp (Jesus said that light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil.)
**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: *John 3:16-18*
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

♦ Who was Nicodemus? (A Pharisee, a member of the Jewish ruling council.)
♦ Why do you think Nicodemus came to Jesus at night? (Perhaps because he didn't want anyone to know he was speaking to Jesus.)
♦ What did Nicodemus tell Jesus that he knew about him? (That Jesus was a teacher who had come from God because he could not do the miraculous signs that Jesus was doing if God were not with him.)
♦ What did Jesus tell Nicodemus he must do if he wanted to see the kingdom of God? (He must be born again.)
♦ Did Nicodemus understand what Jesus meant? (No.)
♦ How do you know he did not understand? (Because he asked Jesus how a person could be born when he is old and how he could enter into his mother's womb to be born a second time.)
♦ Jesus said one cannot enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and what else? (The Spirit.)
♦ Why did Jesus say that Nicodemus would not believe him if he spoke of heavenly things? (Because he had not believed him when he spoke of earthly things.)
♦ When Jesus said that the Son of Man must be lifted up as Moses lifted the snake in the desert, what story in God's Word was Jesus referring to? (When the Israelites were wandering in the desert, God sent poisonous snakes among them to punish them. Those who had been bitten by the snakes could be saved by looking at the bronze snake that God had instructed Moses to place on a pole.)
♦ Why did Jesus say the Son of Man must be lifted up? (So that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life.)
♦ Why did God send his son into the world? (Because God loved the world so much that he gave his one and only Son that whoever believes in him will not perish but have eternal life.)
♦ What does this tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ What does the fact that Jesus was born of a woman tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)
♦ What does the fact that Jesus' Father is God tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ Did Jesus say there was another way to have eternal life? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)
♦ Did God send His Son into the world to condemn the world? (No.)
♦ Why did God send His Son into the world? (To save the world through him.)
♦ Who are those who are not condemned? (Those who believe on him.)
♦ What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
♦ Who are those who come into the light? (Those who live by the truth.)
♦ What did John's disciples tell John about Jesus? (That everyone was going to him.)
♦ What was John's response? (That he had already told them that he was not the Christ but had been sent ahead of the Christ. Jesus must become greater while John became less.)
♦ Where did John say that Jesus had come from? (Heaven.)

---

*Slight variations in formatting and tone may occur due to the nature of transcribing natural language.*
What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus is the promised Savior. Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)

What did John say about Jesus? (That the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit. The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in his hands.)

Is there only one God? (Yes.)

Who did John say could have eternal life? (Whoever believes in the Son.)

Who did John say would not have eternal life? (Whoever rejects the Son will not see life for God's wrath remains on him.)

What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track: JOHN THE BAPTIST QUESTIONS JESUS

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.

In this lesson, it is suggested that you tell the story in the order the verses are given in order to tell of John’s death at the end of the story. Make a list of the important events in the story. Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A plate (They carried John’s head on a plate.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
 Read aloud: Luke 3:19-20
Tell today’s story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
- Where was John the Baptist when he sent his disciples to Jesus? (In prison.)
- Why had Herod put John the Baptist in prison? (Because John had criticized Herod for taking his brother’s wife.)
- What was the question John wanted his disciples to ask Jesus? (Are you the one who was to come, or should we expect someone else?)
- How did Jesus respond? (Go back and report to John what you see and hear, the miracles that are being done.)
- Had John the Baptist known that Jesus was the chosen one of God at the moment of Jesus’ baptism? (Yes.)
- What had John told his disciples earlier when they had told him that the people were following Jesus? (Jesus must increase while John decreased.)
- Why do you think John the Baptist sent his disciples to ask Jesus such a question? (He was in prison and discouraged. He wanted to be reassured.)
- What did Jesus say about John the Baptist? (He was the messenger who had prepared the way. He was a great prophet.)
Why did Jesus praise God? (Because God’s plan was to hide things from the wise and learned and reveal them to children.)

According to Jesus, who can know God the Father? (The Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.)

What does this teach us about the way in which humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.)

What does this teach us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God. Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)

Why did Jesus call those who were weary to come to him? (He will give them rest.)

What does this teach us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)

What did Herod think of John the Baptist? (Herod feared John. He knew he was a righteous and holy man. He protected John.)

Why do you think Herod was puzzled when he listened to John’s words? (He knew he was a sinner.)

What did Herod’s wife, Herodias think of John? (She hated him.)

Why did Herod cut off John’s head? (Because of the oath he had given to his daughter in front of his friends.)

Since the girl was only doing what her mother told her in asking for John’s head, was the girl guilty of sin? (Yes.) Why? (She was obeying her mother instead of obeying God’s law.)

Why do you think Jesus did not save John the Baptist from being killed? (It wasn’t God’s plan.)

When Herod heard that Jesus’ name had become well known, what did he think? (That John the Baptist had been raised from the dead.)

Evangelism Track: JESUS, THE BREAD OF LIFE

Prepare the Lesson

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: John 6:14-40, 47-54, 60-71

Truths:

- God is all-powerful.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.
- Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Bread (Jesus is the bread of life.)

Storying Session

Review the previous lesson.

Read aloud: John 6:14-15

Tell today’s story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

- What did the disciples do when evening came and Jesus had not yet joined them? (They got into a boat and set off across the lake for Capernaum.)
- What did they see on the water? (They saw Jesus approaching the boat, walking on the water.)
- What were their reactions? (They were terrified.)
- What happened the moment they took Jesus into the boat? (Immediately the boat reached the shore where they were heading.)
What does this teach us about Jesus? (He is all-powerful. Jesus Christ is God.)
According to Jesus, why were the people looking for him? (Because they had eaten the bread that he had given to them.)
Jesus told the people they should work for what kind of food? (Food that endures to eternal life.)
Who did he say could give them such food? (He, Jesus, could give it to them.)
Who is the true bread of God? (Jesus.)
Why did Jesus come down from heaven? (To do God’s will)
What was God’s will? (That whoever sees Jesus and believes in him will have eternal life, and Jesus will raise him up at the last day.)
Did the Jews understand Jesus when he said they must each the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood? (No.) What did they think? (They thought Jesus was talking about his physical body.)
What did Jesus mean when he said they must eat his flesh and drink his blood? (Jesus will give his body and his blood as a sacrifice for our sins. Those who believe in him and accept his sacrifice will be saved.)
What does this teach us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)
Can someone come to Jesus if God has not enabled him to do so? (No.)
What does this teach us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.)
How did Simon Peter respond when Jesus asked if he were going to leave also? (Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life. We believe and know that you are the Holy One of God.)
What does this teach us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)

Evangelism Track: JESUS AND THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Matthew 12:1-14; Mark 3:20-26, 31-35; Matthew 12:15-21

Truths:
Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.
Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
Jesus Christ is God.
Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.
You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Some heads of grain. (The disciples picked some heads of grain and ate them.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: Matthew 12:1-2
Tell today’s story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
What did Jesus’ disciples do when they walked through the grain fields on the Sabbath? (They were hungry and began to pick some heads of grain and eat them.)
Why were the Pharisees angry with them? (Picking grain was unlawful on the Sabbath.)
♦ What story did Jesus tell them? (The story of David who had entered the house of God and eaten the bread that only the priests were allowed to eat.)
♦ When Jesus said, “For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath,” what does that tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ How could Jesus have the power to heal the man with the shriveled hand? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ Were the Pharisees happy that the man had been healed? (No.) Why not? (He had been healed on the Sabbath when one was not supposed to work.)
♦ Why do you think the Pharisees preferred to keep the law instead of showing mercy to others? (They could keep the law without having to change their hearts.)
♦ Is it possible to keep religious laws and still have a heart that is far from God? (Yes.)
♦ According to the teachers of the law, where did Jesus’ power come from? (Satan.)
♦ How did Jesus respond to them? (How can Satan drive out Satan?)
♦ Why do you think the Pharisees and the teachers of the law did not want to follow Jesus? (They had a lot of power. They did not want to admit that what they had believed and what they had taught others for many years had been wrong.)
♦ What did the Pharisees and the leaders of the law want to do to Jesus? (Kill him.)
♦ Was their desire to kill Jesus a sin? (Yes.)
♦ Why? What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
♦ Were the Pharisees and teachers of the law able to come to God by keeping the law, even if they rejected Jesus? (No.) Why not? (Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.)
♦ Why did Jesus’ family come looking for him? (They thought Jesus was out of his mind.)
♦ According to Jesus, who was his mother and his brothers? (Whoever does God’s will.)
♦ Why did Jesus warn those who were following him not to tell who he was? (So that the words of the prophet Isaiah might be fulfilled that said that he will not quarrel or cry out…until he leads justice to victory and the nations will put their hope in his name.)
♦ What does this teach us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)

Evangelism Track: WHAT MAKES SOMEONE UNCLEAN?

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.
- Satan fights against God and God’s will.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: A kettle of water (The Pharisees washed their hands.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: Mark 7:1-4
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.
Questions:
♦ Why were the Pharisees and the teachers of the law upset because the disciples had not washed their hands before eating their food? (Because they did not follow the traditions of the elders and do the ceremonial washing.)
♦ How did Jesus respond when they asked him why his disciples did not live according to the tradition of the elders? (They were hypocrites because they honor God with their mouths but their hearts are far from him. Their teachings were but rules taught by men.)
♦ According to Jesus, what had they done? (They had let go of the commands of God and were holding on to the traditions of men.)
♦ Is it better to follow the tradition of the elders or the commandments of God? (The commandments of God.)
♦ According to Jesus, is there anything outside a person that can make him/her unclean? (No.)
♦ What makes someone unclean? (The things that come out of a people’s hearts can make them unclean.)
♦ What bad things come out of people’s hearts? (Evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, greed, malice, deceit, lewdness, envy, slander, arrogance, and folly.)
♦ What does this teach us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ Why did Jesus speak harshly to the Pharisees and the teachers of the law? (Jesus said that they clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and wickedness. They loved the most important seats in the synagogues and greetings in the marketplaces. They put heavy burdens on the people instead of helping them.)
♦ According to Jesus, why should we fear God instead of people? (Someone can kill our bodies, but God has the power to send us to hell.)
♦ According to Jesus, how does God feel about us? (We have worth in God’s eyes. Even the hairs on our head are numbered.)
♦ What does that teach us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
♦ What will happen when someone acknowledges Jesus in front of others? (Jesus will acknowledge that person in front of the angels of God.)
♦ What does that teach us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)
♦ What will happen when someone denies Jesus in front of others? (Jesus will disown him/her before the angels of God.)
♦ What does this teach us about the way in which we can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God’s will and plan.)
♦ Why can a family be divided because of Jesus? (Because some will accept Jesus and others will reject Jesus.)
♦ Who hates humankind and wants them to follow him instead of doing God’s will? (Satan.)
♦ Who works to see that a family is divided? (Satan.)
♦ What does this teach us about Satan? (Satan fights against God and God’s will.)
♦ How can Satan divide a family? (He can put lies in people’s hearts to turn family members away from God’s path.)

Evangelism Track: JESUS HEALS A BLIND MAN

PREPARE THE LESSON
Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: John 9

Truths:
- God is all-powerful.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- God hates sin.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.
- Humankind are sinners.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Mud (Jesus spit on the ground and made mud to put on the blind man's eyes.)

STORYING SESSION
Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: John 9:1-5
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ When the disciples saw the blind man, what question did they ask Jesus? (Who sinned, this man or his parents that he was born blind?)
♦ What did the disciples know was true about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
♦ Did Jesus say that the man's blindness was because of sin? (No.)
♦ What did Jesus tell them? (That the man was born blind so that the work of God could be displayed in his life. That while Jesus is in the world, he is the light of the world.)
♦ What did Jesus do to the blind man? (He spit on the ground, made mud, and put it on the man's eyes. He told him to go wash in the Pool of Siloam.)
♦ Did the man do what Jesus said? (Yes.)
♦ What happened to the man? (He returned home seeing.)
♦ Does God have the power to heal people? (Yes.) Why? (God is all-powerful.)
♦ What does the fact that Jesus had the power to heal the man tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ What did the man's neighbors do? (They doubted that it was the same man. They took him to the Pharisees.)
♦ When the Pharisees asked the man what happened, what did he say? (A man put mud on my eyes, I washed, and now I see.)
♦ Why did some of the Pharisees think that Jesus could not have come from God? (Because he did not follow the laws of the Sabbath.)
♦ Why did others think he was from God? (Because a sinner could not do the miraculous signs that he did.)
♦ When the Pharisees asked the man who he thought the man who had healed him was, what did he reply? (A prophet.)
♦ Do many people today think that Jesus was just a prophet? (Yes.)
♦ What happened when the Pharisees summoned the man's parents and asked how their son could now see? (Because they were afraid of the Jews, the parents said the Pharisees must ask their son)
♦ Why were the parents afraid of the Jews? (Because the Jews had said that anyone who said that Jesus was the Christ would be put out of the synagogue.)
♦ In our time, are there religious leaders who become angry if people decide to follow Jesus? (Yes.)
♦ When they called the man a second time and said that Jesus was a sinner, what did the man reply? (That he did not know whether Jesus was a sinner or not, but he knew that once he was blind but now he could see.)
♦ When the man asked the Pharisees if they also wanted to become disciples of the man who healed him, what did they say? (That they were the disciples of Moses. They knew God spoke to Moses, but they did not know where Jesus came from.)
♦ What was the man's reply? (God does not listen to sinners but listens to godly men who do his will. Nobody has heard of anyone opening the eyes of a man born blind. If the man who healed him were not from God, he could do nothing.)
♦ After the Pharisees had thrown the man out, what did Jesus ask the man? (If he believed in the Son of Man.)
When the man said to show the Son of Man to him so that he could believe, what did Jesus reply? (You have now seen him; in fact, he is the one speaking with you.)

What did the man do then? (He believed in Jesus and worshiped him.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior. Jesus Christ is God.)

Why did Jesus say he had come into the world? (For judgment so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind.)

Did Jesus come into the world for only those who were physically blind? (No.)

For whom did Jesus come into the world? (Those who were spiritually blind.)

When the Pharisees asked if they were blind, what did Jesus reply? (Because they claimed they could see, they were guilty.)

What do you think Jesus meant by that? (Perhaps that they claimed to know the way to God, but were wrong, and were therefore guilty of sin because they weren't doing what God required.)

What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

Was the Pharisee's unbelief sin? (Yes.)

How does God feel about sin? (God hates sin.)

How can humankind come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Evangelism Track: JESUS RAISES LAZARUS FROM THE DEAD

Prepare the Lesson

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: John 11

Truths:

Humankind are sinners. Jesus Christ is God. Jesus Christ is man.

Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan. Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.

Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance. Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.

Sin causes separation and death. Jesus Christ is the only Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Strips of cloth (Lazarus came out from the tomb covered in strips of cloth.)

Storying Session

Review the previous lesson.

Read aloud: John 11:25

Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the discovery time.

Questions:

What was the name of Lazarus' sisters? (Mary and Martha.)

What did Jesus say when he was told that Lazarus was sick? (This sickness will not end in death. It is for God's glory so that God's Son may be glorified through it.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God. Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)
Why did the disciples not want Jesus to return to Judea? (They were afraid of the Jews.)

How long had Lazarus been in the tomb when Jesus arrived in Bethany? (Four days.)

When Jesus told Martha that her brother would rise again, what did she say? (I know he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.)

What did Jesus reply? (I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me will live, even though he dies; and whoever lives and believes in me will never die.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior. Jesus Christ is the only Savior. Jesus Christ is God.)

What did Jesus do when he saw Mary weeping? (He was deeply moved and he wept.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)

Why did Martha not want the stone to be taken away from the tomb? (Because there would be a bad odor because Lazarus had been in the tomb four days.)

What did Jesus do when they took away the stone? (He prayed. Then, he said in a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!")

What happened then? (Lazarus walked out, his hands and feet wrapped with strips of cloth.)

What does the fact that Jesus raised Lazarus from death tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)

How did the Jews react? (Some of them believed in Jesus. Others told the Pharisees what Jesus had done.)

What were the Pharisees afraid would happen if the people believed in Jesus? (The Romans would take away their place and their nation.)

Do you think the Pharisees were more interested in keeping their positions in the community than finding out the truth about Jesus? (Yes.)

What did Caiaphas, the high priest, prophesy? (That it is better that one man die for the people than that the whole nation perish.)

What did this mean? (That Jesus would die for the Jews and also for all the people.)

Why did Jesus no longer move publicly among the Jews? (Because they were plotting to kill him.)

What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

What happens when we sin? (Sin causes separation and death.)

Do you think that Lazarus was a sinner? (Yes.) Why? (Humankind are sinners.)

How can humankind come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

Do you think Lazarus believed that Jesus was God? (Yes.) Why? (Because Jesus raised him from the dead.)

Evangelism Track:  

JESUS ANNOUNCES HIS DEATH

PREPARE THE LESSON

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Luke 18:31-34; John 14; 15

Truths:

- God knows everything.
- Satan fights against God and his will.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants whether by rebellion or ignorance.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.
Visual Aid: A vine (Jesus said, "I am the true vine.")

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Read aloud: **John 14:15-21**
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

Questions:
♦ What did Jesus tell the twelve disciples would happen to him when they went to Jerusalem? (What had been written in the prophets would be fulfilled. He would be killed and rise again on the third day.)
♦ Did the disciples understand what Jesus said? (No.)
♦ How did Jesus comfort his disciples? (By telling them to trust in him.)
♦ Where did Jesus say that he was going? (To his Father's house.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ What will Jesus do there? (Prepare a place for us.)
♦ If Jesus prepares a place for us, what will he do? (He will come back and take us to be with him.)
♦ When Thomas said that they did not know the way, what did Jesus say? (I am the way and the truth and life. No one comes to the Father except through me.)
♦ Did Jesus say there was another way to get to God? (No.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)
♦ What did Jesus tell Philip when Philip asked him to show them the Father? (Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father because I am in the Father and the Father is in me.)
♦ What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
♦ What are we to do to show that we love Jesus? (Obey his commands.)
♦ Who did Jesus say that he would ask God to send to us? (The Counselor, the Spirit of Truth, the Holy Spirit.)
♦ What is the Holy Spirit to do? (Teach us all things and remind us of what Jesus has said.)
♦ Why would Jesus not speak to his disciples much longer? (Because the prince of this world was coming.)
♦ Who is the prince of this world? (Satan.)
♦ What does Satan do? (Satan fights against God and his will.)
♦ Does Satan have power over Jesus? (No.)
♦ Then why did Jesus have to leave? (So that the world must learn that he loves the Father and that he does exactly what the Father had commanded him.)
♦ What had the prophets said would happen to Jesus? (He would be killed.)
♦ Why? (To be the sacrifice for our sins.)
♦ What plant did Jesus say he was like? (A vine.)
♦ Who is the gardener? (God.)
♦ What does God do to those who do not follow his Word? (He cuts them off, and they are thrown into the fire.)
♦ What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
♦ Does God know who does not believe in his Word? (Yes.) How? (God knows everything.)
♦ What did Jesus say that his disciples could do apart from him? (Nothing.)
♦ What did Jesus say would give God glory? (To remain in Jesus, bear much fruit, and show that they were Jesus' disciples.)
♦ What happens to those who obey Jesus' commands? (They remain in his love.)
♦ Did Jesus tell the disciples to remain in him in order to cause them hardship? (No.)
♦ Why did Jesus tell them to remain in him? (So that their joy would be complete.)
♦ What is the greatest love? (Greater love has no one than this, that he lay down his life for his friends.)
What does this tell us about Jesus’ love for us? (There is no greater love.)
Why did Jesus say the world would hate his disciples? (Because they were chosen by Jesus and do not belong to the world.)
Did Jesus say his disciples would be persecuted? (Yes.) Why? (Because Jesus was persecuted.)
Why did Jesus say the people were guilty of sin? (Because they saw the miracles that Jesus did, and they still hated him.)
What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
What will the Holy Spirit do? (He will testify about Jesus.)
What were the disciples to do? (They were to testify about Jesus.)

Evangelism Track: **THE LAST SUPPER AND JESUS' ARREST**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


**Truths:**

- God is all-powerful.
- God knows everything.
- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- God hates sin.
- God fulfills his promises.
- Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
- Satan fights against God and his will.
- Satan is a liar and a deceiver.
- Satan hates humankind.
- Jesus Christ is God.
- Jesus Christ is man.
- Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

**Visual Aid:** Bread (Jesus took bread, gave thanks and broke it.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**

- What did Jesus tell the disciples would happen as signs that the end of the world was coming? (Nation will rise against nation, earthquakes, famines. There will be signs in the heavens.)
- How would Jesus come back? (He will come in a cloud with power and glory.)
- What does this tell us about God? (God is all-powerful.)
- What were the disciples to do to prepare for the return of Jesus? (Watch and pray.)
- What was the name of the feast the Jews were preparing? (The Passover.)
- Why was the Passover celebrated? (To remind the Jews of the time when they were slaves in Egypt, and God sent the angel of death to kill the firstborn of every family that had not put blood on its door posts.)
Why did Judas Iscariot go to the chief priests to discuss how he might betray Jesus? (Satan entered into him.)

What does this tell us about Satan? (Satan fights against God and his will.)

How does Satan feel about humankind? (Satan hates humankind.)

Does Satan speak the truth? (No.) Why not? (Satan is a liar and a deceiver.)

What did Jesus say after he took the bread, gave thanks, and broke it? (This is my body given for you; do this in remembrance of me.)

How did Jesus know his body would be broken? (God knows everything.)

What did Jesus say about the cup? (This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.)

What was the old covenant that God had made with the Jews? (That if they obeyed him, he would be their God.)

Did the Jews keep the covenant? (No.)

What does the fact that Jesus knew what was to happen to him tell us about him? (Jesus Christ is God.)

Why were the disciples arguing among themselves? (They wondered who would be the one to betray Jesus. They wondered which of them was considered to be the greatest.)

What did Jesus say the greatest should be like? (He should be like the youngest or a servant.)

Why did Jesus say that he had prayed for Simon Peter? (Because Satan had asked if he might test him.)

What did Peter reply when Jesus told him Peter's faith would be tested? (Peter said he was ready to go to prison or to death with Jesus.)

What did Jesus say would happen to Peter before the rooster crowed? (Peter would deny Jesus three times.)

What did Jesus pray when he went to the Mount of Olives? (That if God was willing, that Jesus' suffering would be removed, but not Jesus' will but God's will be done.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)

When Jesus returned from praying, what were the disciples doing? (Sleeping.)

How did Judas betray Jesus? (With a kiss.)

What did one of Jesus' followers do with his sword? (He cut off the right ear of the servant of the high priest.)

What did Jesus do? (He said, "No more of this!" He healed the man's ear.)

Did Jesus go with the people who arrested him? (Yes.)

What did Jesus say to them as he left? (This is your hour when darkness reigns.)

Who is the prince of darkness? (Satan.)

What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)

Why must God punish sin? (God hates sin.)

What is the punishment for sin? (Death.)

Was Jesus a sinner? (No. Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)

Are humankind sinners? (Yes.)

What do you think Jesus meant when he told his disciples that his blood that was poured out for them was the new covenant? (Jesus was to die to be our sacrifice.)

How can humankind come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)

What do you think Jesus meant when he told his disciples earlier that he was the way, the truth, and the life, and that no one could go to the Father except through him? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)

Why would God offer the people a new covenant? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises.)
Evangelism Track:  **THE CRUCIFIXION**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

- God is the creator of everything.  
- Jesus Christ is God.  
- God is all-powerful.  
- Jesus Christ is man.  
- Humankind are sinners.  
- Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.  
- Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.  
- Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.  
- Sin causes separation and death.  
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.  

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid:  A crown of thorns (The soldiers put a crown of thorns on Jesus.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.  
Read aloud:  **Luke 22:54-62**  
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.  
Lead the discovery time.

**Questions:**

- What did Peter do when the people asked if he knew Jesus? (He denied it.)
- What happened when the rooster crowed? (Jesus looked at Peter, and Peter remembered that Jesus had told him he would deny Jesus three times.)
- What did Peter do? (He wept.)
- What did Judas do when he saw that Jesus was condemned? (He tried to return the money. He hanged himself.)
- What did the guards do to Jesus? (They mocked him. They put a robe on him and a crown of thorns.)
- What did Jesus reply when the chief priests and elders asked him if he was the Christ, the Son of God? ("You are right in saying I am.")
- When the Jews went before Pilate, what did they accuse Jesus of doing? (Subverting the nation, opposing the payment of taxes, claiming to be a king.)
- When Pilate asked Jesus if he were the King of the Jews, what did Jesus say? ("Yes, it is as you say.")
- Why did Pilate send Jesus to Herod? (Because Jesus was from Galilee which was under Herod's jurisdiction.)
- What did Herod want Jesus to do? (Perform miracles for him.)
- What did the Jews do when Pilate said he was going to release Jesus? (They said to release Barabbas to them but to crucify Jesus.)
- What was the name of the hill where Jesus was crucified? (The Skull.)
- Who was crucified with Jesus? (Two thieves, one on each side of Jesus.)
- Why were the thieves crucified? (As punishment for their crimes.)
- What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
- What does this tell us about the punishment for sin? (The punishment for sin is death.)
- What happens between a person and God when a person sins? (Sin causes separation and death.)
- What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
Was Jesus a sinner? (No.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)

Was Jesus' death part of God's plan? (Yes.)

For whose sins was Jesus put to death? (Ours.)

What did Jesus say when they crucified him? ("Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing.")

What did the notice say that was placed above Jesus on the cross? ("This is the King of the Jews.")

What did one of the thieves ask of Jesus? (To remember him when Jesus came into his kingdom.)

What did Jesus reply? (That today the thief would be with Jesus in paradise.)

What does the fact that Jesus could promise to save the thief, tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God. Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)

What did Jesus say when he died? (Father, into your hands I commit my spirit.)

What does the fact that Jesus died physically tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is man.)

Even though it was daytime, what happened to the whole land? (The sun stopped shining and darkness came over the whole land.)

How could God have control over the sun? (God is the creator of everything. God is all-powerful.)

What had the prophet Isaiah said would happen to the promised one? (He would die for our sins.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)

What happened to Jesus' body? (Joseph asked Pilate for Jesus' body. He took it down, wrapped it in cloth, and put it in a tomb.)

Why couldn't the women put the spices and perfumes on Jesus' body? (It was the Sabbath, and they could not work.)

Evangelism Track: THE RESURRECTION

PREPARE THE LESSON

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.


Truths:

There is only one God. Satan hates humankind.
God is the creator of everything. Jesus Christ is God.
God communicates with people. Jesus Christ is man.
God is everywhere. Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.
God is all-powerful. Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.
God knows everything. Jesus Christ is the only Savior.
God is holy and righteous.
God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
God hates sin.
God fulfills his promises.
Humankind was created in the image of God.
Humankind are sinners.
Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.
Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.
Sin causes separation and death.
Satan fights against God and his will.
Satan is a liar and a deceiver.
Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words. You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

Visual Aid: Bread (When Jesus broke the bread, the men's eyes were opened, and they recognized him.)

**STORYING SESSION**

Review the previous lesson.
Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.

Lead the discovery time. In today's questions, you will review all the truths that have been taught throughout the lessons. Some people may be ready to accept Jesus as their Savior.

Questions:
- ♦ What day of the week did the women go to the tomb? (The first day of the week, Sunday.)
- ♦ Why did they go? (Because they wanted to prepare Jesus' body with the spices they had.)
- ♦ Was Jesus body in the tomb? (No.)
- ♦ What did they see? (The stone was rolled away from the tomb. Two men in clothes that gleamed like lightning were there.)
- ♦ Who do you think the men were? (Angels.)
- ♦ What did the angels say to the women? ("Why do you look for the living among the dead? He is not here; he has risen!")
- ♦ What did the women do after they left the tomb? (They told the disciples.)
- ♦ What did Peter do? (He ran to the tomb and found the strips of cloth lying by themselves.)
- ♦ Who appeared to two of the disciples who were walking along the road to Emmaus? (Jesus.)
- ♦ Did they recognize Jesus? (No.)
- ♦ Why not? (Jesus kept them from recognizing him.)
- ♦ What did the disciples say about Jesus? (He was a prophet, and they had hoped he would be the one to redeem Israel. But, the chief priests handed him over to be crucified. That morning, the women had gone to the tomb but did not find his body, and angels had told them Jesus was alive.)
- ♦ What did Jesus use to explain to the disciples how the Christ would have to suffer and then enter his glory? (The scriptures of Moses and the Prophets.)
- ♦ When did the disciples recognize Jesus? (When he broke the bread and gave it to them.)
- ♦ What did Jesus do? (He disappeared.)
- ♦ What did the men do? (They found the other disciples and told them what had happened.)
- ♦ What did Jesus do while the disciples were talking? (Jesus appeared among them.)
- ♦ How did the disciples react? (They were afraid because they thought they were seeing a ghost.)
- ♦ What did Jesus explain to them? (He told them that while he was still with them he had told them how everything must be fulfilled that is written about him in the Law of Moses, the Prophets and the Psalms.)
- ♦ What did Jesus say had been written about him? (The Christ will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day, and repentance and forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.)
- ♦ What does the fact that God had given the people his Word tell us about God? (God communicates with people.)
- ♦ Since the people worshipped many gods, what was the first thing God wanted them to learn? (There is only one God.)
- ♦ What did God want them to know about who created the world? (God is the creator of everything.)
- ♦ In whose image did God create humankind? (Humankind was created in the image of God.)
- ♦ What did God want the people to know about where God is? (God is everywhere.)
- ♦ What did the people learn from God's Word about God's power? (God is all-powerful.)
- ♦ How did God know what was happening with his chosen people? (God knows everything.)
What did the people come to learn about God's goodness? (God is holy and righteous.)
Because God is holy and righteous, how does he feel about sin? (God hates sin.)
What is sin? (Sin is failure to do what God wants, whether by rebellion or ignorance.)
What does this tell us about humankind? (Humankind are sinners.)
What happens when a person sins? (Sin causes separation and death.)
What does the fact that God provided a way for humankind to have forgiveness of sins tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious.)
What promise did God give Adam and Eve concerning their descendant? (He would break Satan's power.)
What does Satan do? (Satan fights against God and his will.)
How does Satan feel about humankind? (Satan hates humankind.)
How does Satan tempt people and get them to follow him? (Satan is a liar and a deceiver.)
What promise did God make to Abraham? (That his descendants would be as numerous as the stars, that through his offspring all nations on earth would be blessed.)
What covenant did God make with Abraham's descendants? (That if they would obey God and serve only him, that he would be their God.)
Did the people keep the covenant? (No.)
Did God punish the people for breaking the covenant? (Yes.)
What does this tell us about how humankind can come to God? (Humankind can come to God only according to God's will and plan.)
What did God do to make a new covenant with the people? (He sent the Chosen One to die for the sins of the people.)
Who do you think was the one God promised to Adam and Eve who would break Satan's power? (Jesus.)
What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the promised Savior.)
What does this tell us about God and his promises? (God fulfills his promises.)
What does the fact that Jesus died tell us about Jesus' humanity? (Jesus Christ is man.)
What does the fact that Jesus did not sin tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is holy and righteous.)
What does the fact that Jesus was raised from death tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is God.)
What did Jesus tell his disciples they were to preach? (They were to testify about Jesus' death and resurrection and preach the repentance and forgiveness of sins.)
Under the new covenant, how can we have forgiveness of sins and come to God? (By believing God, repenting of our sins, accepting the death of Jesus as our sacrifice, and following Jesus.)
According to God's Word, is there any other way to come to God? (No.)
What does this tell us about Jesus Christ and our salvation? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)
Why did Jesus tell the disciples to stay in the city? (They were to wait for the gift of the Holy Spirit.)
What did Jesus reply when the disciples asked him if he were going to restore the kingdom to Israel? (It is not for you to know. But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.)
How did Jesus leave the earth? (He was taken up to heaven, and a cloud hid him from the disciples' sight.)
What did the disciples do? (They stood staring at the sky.)
Who appeared to them? (Two men dressed in white.)
Who do you think these two men were? (Angels.)
What did the two men say? (They asked the disciples why they were standing there looking into the sky. They said that Jesus who had been taken into heaven would come back in the same way they saw him go into heaven.)
Evangelism Track:  

**THE HOLY SPIRIT COMES AT PENTECOST**

**PREPARE THE LESSON**

Study the text, looking for the truths that are found in the story.

Text: Acts 1:15-26; 2

Truths:

- God is loving, merciful, and gracious.
- Jesus Christ is the only Savior.
- God fulfills his promises.

Study the questions that you will ask during the discovery time of the storying session. Then, make a list of important events in the story. Be sure to include all the events that are discussed in the discovery time. From this list of important events, practice telling the story in your own words.

You may want to find a visual aid to use when you tell the story.

**Visual Aid:** Fire (The Holy Spirit came in what seemed like tongues of fire.)

**Invitation to Accept Christ:**

Today's lesson is unique in that you will offer an invitation to accept Christ at the end of the discovery time. After the story and questions, you may want to tell the people that just as Peter preached to the Jews at Pentecost, there are some truths you want to share with them today. Stress that you are speaking from God's Word. You may choose to read the passages that are listed, or you may choose to speak or preach from these passages. It is important that the people realize that they are sinners, that God wants them to be saved, and that they know how they can be saved. You can speak privately with any who say that they want to be saved.

Because of the special importance of today's lesson, you should be certain that Christians are praying for you and those who will hear today's lesson.

**STORYING SESSION**

- Review the previous lesson.
- Read aloud: Acts 1:1-8
- Tell today's story, using the visual aid at the appropriate time.
- Lead the discovery time.
- Give the invitation to accept Christ.

**Questions:**

- Why did the disciples need to choose someone to take Judas' place? (Judas was dead. There must be someone to be a witness with them to Jesus' resurrection.)
- How did the disciples choose the new man? (They proposed two men, prayed, and cast lots.)
- Where were the disciples on the day of Pentecost? (They were all together in one place.)
- Who else was in Jerusalem? (God-fearing Jews from every nation.)
- Describe how the Holy Spirit came to them. (Suddenly a sound like the blowing of a violent wind came from heaven and filled the whole house where they were sitting. They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them.)
- What happened to the men when they received the Holy Spirit? (They began to speak in other languages.)
- Why were the Jews from other nations amazed? (Because they heard them speaking in their own languages.)
- What were the disciples saying? (They were declaring the wonders of God.)
- What did some of the people think had happened to the disciples? (That they were drunk.)
- Which disciple stood up to address the crowd? (Peter.)
- What did Peter tell them was happening? (The disciples were not drunk, but God had poured out his Spirit on the people.)
What did Peter say the prophet Joel had said would happen when God's Spirit was poured out? (Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.)

What did Peter say had happened to Jesus? (Jesus was handed over to them by God's purpose and foreknowledge, and they had killed him. But, God raised him from the dead because it was impossible for death to keep its hold on him.)

Where did Peter say that Jesus is now? (Exalted to the right hand of God.)

What did Peter say that God had made Jesus? (Lord and Christ.)

What did the people do when they heard this? (They were cut to the heart and asked what they should do.)

What was Peter's response? (Repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.)

Who did Peter say could receive the promise of salvation? (Them, their children, and all who are far off whom the Lord our God will call.)

Does that include me? (Yes.)

Does that include you? (Yes.)

What did Peter ask them to do? (To save themselves from their corrupt generation.)

What happened to those who accepted Peter's message? (They were baptized.)

About how many were baptized? (About three thousand.)

What did the people do after that? (They devoted themselves to the apostles' teaching. They met together and ate together. They praised God.)

Were other people saved? (Yes. The Lord added to their number daily.)

How did God reveal himself as a man? (In Jesus.)

How did God reveal his power to the apostles? (As the Holy Spirit.)

Did God give his Spirit to everyone? (No.)

Who did God give his Spirit to? (To those who believed and repented of their sins.)

What does God's giving his Spirit to those who believed tell us about God? (God is loving, merciful, and gracious. God fulfills his promises.)

When God's Word says that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved, what will they be saved from? (Their sins and death.)

Does that mean people will never die? (No.)

What does it mean? (They will die physically but not spiritually.)

Where did Jesus say those who believed in him would go after they died? (To heaven where he had prepared a place for them.)

Did Jesus say that everyone would go to heaven? (No, only those who believed.)

Did Peter say there was any other way to be saved other than by believing in Jesus? (No.)

What does this tell us about Jesus? (Jesus Christ is the only Savior.)

How then can we be saved? (By believing God, repenting of our sins, accepting the death of Jesus as our sacrifice, and following Jesus.)

**Invitation to Accept Christ**

The good news that we can be saved because of Jesus is called, "the gospel." God's Word says:

**Read:**
  - Romans 1:16-25
  - Romans 2:5-6
  - Romans 3:20-26
  - Romans 6:6-12
  - Romans 6:23
  - Romans 10:1-13

We can have forgiveness of sin, become God's children, and receive eternal life by believing in Jesus, repenting of our sins, accepting the death of Jesus as our sacrifice, and following Jesus.

**Who is ready to do this today?**